



Australian Capital Territory

# **Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Regulation 2008**

**SL2008-42**

made under the

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Act 2008**

**Republication No 50**

**Effective: 12 December 2023 – 9 July 2024**

Republication date: 12 December 2023

Last amendment made by [SL2023-34](#)

## About this republication

### The republished law

This is a republication of the *Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Regulation 2008*, made under the *Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Act 2008* (including any amendment made under the *Legislation Act 2001*, part 11.3 (Editorial changes)) as in force on 12 December 2023. It also includes any commencement, amendment, repeal or expiry affecting this republished law to 12 December 2023.

The legislation history and amendment history of the republished law are set out in endnotes 3 and 4.

### Kinds of republications

The Parliamentary Counsel's Office prepares 2 kinds of republications of ACT laws (see the ACT legislation register at [www.legislation.act.gov.au](http://www.legislation.act.gov.au)):

- authorised republications to which the *Legislation Act 2001* applies
- unauthorised republications.

The status of this republication appears on the bottom of each page.

### Editorial changes

The *Legislation Act 2001*, part 11.3 authorises the Parliamentary Counsel to make editorial amendments and other changes of a formal nature when preparing a law for republication. Editorial changes do not change the effect of the law, but have effect as if they had been made by an Act commencing on the republication date (see *Legislation Act 2001*, s 115 and s 117). The changes are made if the Parliamentary Counsel considers they are desirable to bring the law into line, or more closely into line, with current legislative drafting practice.

This republication includes amendments made under part 11.3 (see endnote 1).

### Uncommenced provisions and amendments

If a provision of the republished law has not commenced, the symbol **U** appears immediately before the provision heading. Any uncommenced amendments that affect this republished law are accessible on the ACT legislation register ([www.legislation.act.gov.au](http://www.legislation.act.gov.au)). For more information, see the home page for this law on the register.

### Modifications

If a provision of the republished law is affected by a current modification, the symbol **M** appears immediately before the provision heading. The text of the modifying provision appears in the endnotes. For the legal status of modifications, see the *Legislation Act 2001*, section 95.

### Penalties

At the republication date, the value of a penalty unit for an offence against this law is \$160 for an individual and \$810 for a corporation (see *Legislation Act 2001*, s 133).



Australian Capital Territory

# Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Regulation 2008

made under the

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Act 2008**

## Contents

---

	Page
<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Preliminary</b>
1	Name of regulation 2
3	Dictionary 2
4	Notes 2
5	Offences against regulation—application of Criminal Code etc 3
6	Overview of things to which medicines and poisons standard does not apply 3

---

R50  
12/12/23

Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods  
Regulation 2008

contents 1

Effective: 12/12/23-09/07/24

	Page
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Medicines—authorisations generally</b>
<b>Part 2.1</b>	<b>Overview of medicines authorisations</b>
10	General overview of authorisations for medicines 5
11	Overview of medicines authorisations under this regulation 6
12	General overview of authorisation conditions for medicines 9
<b>Part 2.2</b>	<b>Relationship with registration laws</b>
20	Medicines authorisations subject to Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT) restrictions 10
21	Medicines authorisations subject to Veterinary Practice Act 2018 restrictions 10
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Medicines—supply authorities</b>
<b>Part 3.1</b>	<b>Prescribing medicines</b>
<b>Division 3.1.1</b>	<b>Authorisation to prescribe medicines</b>
30	Authorisation under sch 1 to prescribe medicines—Act, s 40 (1) (b), (2) (b) and (3) (b) 11
31	Authorisation conditions for prescribing medicines—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 12
31A	Variation of authorisation condition during Commonwealth special arrangement period 14
32	Additional requirements for prescribing controlled medicines for human use 15
<b>Division 3.1.2</b>	<b>Prescriptions</b>
40	General requirements for written prescriptions 16
41	Particulars for prescriptions 16
<b>Part 3.2</b>	<b>Requisitioning medicines</b>
<b>Division 3.2.1</b>	<b>Authorisation to issue requisitions</b>
50	Authorisation under sch 1 to issue requisitions for medicines—Act, s 41 (b) 19
51	Authorisation conditions for issuing requisitions for medicines—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 19

	Page
<b>Division 3.2.2 Requisitions</b>	
55 General requirements for written requisitions	20
56 Particulars for requisitions	20
<b>Part 3.3 Medicines purchase orders</b>	
<b>Division 3.3.1 Authorisation to issue purchase orders</b>	
60 Authorisation under sch 1 to issue purchase orders for medicines— Act, s 38 (1) (b) and (2) (a)	21
61 Authorisation conditions for issuing purchase orders for medicines— Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	21
<b>Division 3.3.2 Purchase orders</b>	
62 General requirements for medicines purchase orders—Act, s 38 (2) (c)	22
<b>Part 3.4 Standing orders for medicines</b>	
<b>Division 3.4.1 CHO standing orders</b>	
70 Authorisation of CHO to issue standing orders for supply of medicines in public health emergencies—Act, s 42 (b)	23
71 Authorisation of CHO to issue standing orders for administration of medicines for public health matters—Act, s 42 (b)	23
72 Particulars for CHO standing orders for administration of medicines for public health matters	23
<b>Division 3.4.2 Standing orders for institutions</b>	
75 Authorisation of doctors to issue standing orders for administration of medicines at institutions—Act, s 42 (b)	24
76 Particulars for standing orders for administration of medicines at institutions	25
<b>Division 3.4.3 Standing orders for walk-in centre</b>	
77 Authorisation of CHO to issue standing orders for supply and administration of medicines at walk-in centre—Act, s 42 (b)	26
78 Particulars for CHO standing orders for supply and administration of medicines at walk-in centre	26
<b>Part 3.5 Medicines supply authorities generally</b>	
80 Cancellation of invalid supply authorities—Act, s 30 (2) (d)	28
81 Information for CHO about monitored medicines supplied on supply authorities—Act, s 31 (1) (b) and (4), def <i>required information</i>	28

	Page
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Supplying medicines</b>
<b>Part 4.1</b>	<b>Preliminary</b>
100	Overview of supply authorisations for medicines 30
<b>Part 4.2</b>	<b>Medicines—supply authorisations under sch 1</b>
<b>Division 4.2.1</b>	<b>Sch 1 medicines supply authorisations</b>
110	Authorisation under sch 1 to supply medicines— Act, s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 31
<b>Division 4.2.2</b>	<b>Dispensing medicines</b>
120	Authorisation conditions for dispensing medicines—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 32
120A	Variation of authorisation condition for dispensing medicines during Commonwealth special arrangement period 33
121	How medicines are dispensed 34
122	Noting changes to prescriptions on oral direction of prescriber—Act, s 27 (2) (b) (ii) 35
123	Labelling dispensed medicines—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i) 36
124	Marking dispensed prescriptions 37
125	Recording dispensing of medicines 39
<b>Division 4.2.3</b>	<b>Supplying medicines on requisitions</b>
130	Authorisation conditions for supplying medicines on requisitions— Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 39
131	Supplying medicines on requisitions 40
132	Labelling medicines supplied on requisition—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i) 41
133	Marking filled requisitions 42
134	Recording supply of medicines on requisitions 42
<b>Division 4.2.4</b>	<b>Supplying medicines on purchase orders</b>
140	Authorisation conditions for supplying medicines on purchase orders— Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 43
141	Supplying medicines on purchase orders 44
142	Recording supply of medicines on purchase orders 45

	Page
<b>Division 4.2.5</b>	<b>Supplying medicines on standing orders</b>
150	Authorisation conditions for supplying medicines on standing orders—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 46
151	Supplying medicines on standing orders 47
152	Labelling medicines supplied on standing order—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i) 47
153	Recording supply of medicines on standing orders 48
<b>Division 4.2.6</b>	<b>Supplying medicines during consultations</b>
160	Authorisation conditions for supplying medicines during consultations—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 49
161	Labelling medicines supplied during consultations 50
162	Recording medicines supplied during consultations 51
163	Additional requirements for supplying controlled medicines for human use during consultations 52
164	Information for CHO about monitored medicines supplied during consultations—Act, s 31 (2) (b) and (4), def <i>required information</i> 53
<b>Division 4.2.7</b>	<b>Selling pseudoephedrine by retail</b>
170	Meaning of <i>retail sale</i> —div 4.2.7 53
171	Authorisation conditions for retail sale of pseudoephedrine—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 53
172	Requirement to tell buyer about pseudoephedrine sales record 54
173	Required information for pseudoephedrine sales records 55
174	Failure to amend pseudoephedrine sales record 57
175	Pseudoephedrine sales record—decision by CHO 58
<b>Division 4.2.8</b>	<b>Supplying pharmacist only medicines</b>
180	Authorisation conditions for supply of pharmacist only medicines—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 58
<b>Part 4.3</b>	<b>Authorisation to supply without prescription in emergencies</b>
250	Meaning of <i>designated prescription only medicine</i> —pt 4.3 60
251	Authorisation to supply certain medicines without prescription in emergencies—Act, s 26 (1) (b) 60
252	Authorisation conditions for supplying of certain medicines without prescription in emergencies—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 61

## Contents

---

		Page
253	Labelling medicines supplied without prescription in emergencies— Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)	62
254	Recording medicines supplied without prescription in emergencies	63
<b>Part 4.3A</b>	<b>Authorisation to supply certain medicines without prescription—continued dispensing</b>	
255	Authorisation to supply certain medicines without prescription by approved pharmacist—Act, s 185 (1) (g)	64
256	Labelling certain medicines supplied without prescription by approved pharmacist—Act, s 185 (1) (j)	64
<b>Part 4.4</b>	<b>Authorisation to supply medicines for disposal</b>	
260	Authorisation to supply medicines to pharmacists for disposal—Act, s 26 (1) (b)	66
261	Authorisation to supply medicines to commercial disposal operators for disposal—Act, s 26 (1) (b)	66
<b>Part 4.5</b>	<b>Wholesale supply of medicines under corresponding laws</b>	
270	Conditions for wholesalers supplying medicines under corresponding laws—Act, s 20 (4) (c)	67
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Administering medicines</b>	
<b>Part 5.1</b>	<b>Authorisations for health-related occupations</b>	
350	Authorisation under sch 1 for people in health-related occupations to administer medicines—Act, s 37 (1) (b) and (3) (b)	68
351	Authorisation conditions for administration of medicines at institutions by people in health-related occupations—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	68
352	Authorisation for pharmacist and intern pharmacist to administer vaccine without prescription—Act, s 37 (1) (b)	70
353	Authorisation for nurse or midwife to administer vaccine without prescription—Act, s 37 (1) (b)	71



	Page
<b>Part 5.2</b>	<b>Other administration authorisations</b>
360	Authorisation for self-administration etc of medicines—Act, s 37 (2) (b) and (3) (b) 72
361	Authorisation for administration of medicines by assistants—Act, s 37 (1) (b) 73
<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>Obtaining and possessing medicines</b>
370	Authorisation under sch 1 to obtain and possess medicines—Act, s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b) and s 36 (b) 74
371	Authorisation to obtain and possess medicines for certain personal use-related dealings—Act, s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b) and s 36 (b) 74
<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>Manufacturing medicines</b>
380	Authorisation under sch 1 to manufacture medicines—Act, s 33 (b) 75
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>Discarding medicines</b>
390	Discarding controlled medicines—Act, s 34 (1) (a) 76
<b>Chapter 9</b>	<b>Other medicines authorisations</b>
<b>Part 9.1</b>	<b>Authorisations for delivery people and commercial disposal operators</b>
400	Authorisations to deliver medicines under supply authorities—Act, s 26 (1) (b), (2) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b) and s 36 (b) 77
401	Authorisations for commercial disposal operators—Act, s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b), s 35 (1) (b) and (2) (b) and s 36 (b) 78
<b>Part 9.2</b>	<b>Emergency supply and administration of adrenaline and salbutamol</b>
410	Authorisations to supply and administer adrenaline and salbutamol—Act, s 26 (1) (b) and s 37 (1) (b) 79

	Page
<b>Part 9.3</b>	<b>Medicines authorisations for corrections functions</b>
420	Authorisations for CYP authorised people—Act, s 26 (1) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b), s 36 (b) and s 37 (1) (b) 80
421	Authorisations for corrections officers—Act, s 26 (1) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b), s 36 (b) and s 37 (1) (b) 80
422	Authorisations for court and police cell custodians—Act, s 26 (1) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b), s 36 (b) and s 37 (1) (b) 81
<b>Part 9.4</b>	<b>Authorisations for medicines research and education program purposes other than controlled medicines</b>
430	Authorisations for non-controlled medicines research and education—Act, s 26 (1) and (2) (b) 83
431	Authorisation conditions for non-controlled medicines research and education—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 85
<b>Part 9.5</b>	<b>Authorisations under medicines licences</b>
<b>Division 9.5.1</b>	<b>Controlled medicines research and education program licence authorisations</b>
440	Authorisations under controlled medicines research and education program licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a) 86
441	Authorisation condition for controlled medicines research and education program licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 87
<b>Division 9.5.2</b>	<b>First-aid kit licence authorisations</b>
450	Authorisations under first-aid kit licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a) 88
451	Authorisation condition for first-aid kit licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 89
<b>Division 9.5.3</b>	<b>Wholesalers licence authorisations</b>
460	Authorisations under medicines wholesalers licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a) 89
461	Authorisation conditions for medicines wholesalers licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 90
<b>Division 9.5.4</b>	<b>Opioid dependency treatment licence authorisations</b>
470	Authorisations under opioid dependency treatment licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a) 91

	Page
471 Authorisation condition for opioid dependency treatment licences— Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	92
<b>Division 9.5.5 Pharmacy medicines rural communities licences</b>	
480 Authorisations under pharmacy medicines rural communities licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)	93
481 Authorisation conditions for pharmacy medicines rural communities licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	94
<b>Part 9.6 Authorisations for endorsed health practitioners</b>	
490 Authorisations for endorsed health practitioners—Act, s 20 (1) (d)	96
<b>Chapter 10 Packaging and labelling of medicines generally</b>	
500 When pharmacy medicines and pharmacist only medicines to be supplied in manufacturer's packs—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)	97
501 Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of medicines—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)	98
502 Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of medicines—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)	98
<b>Chapter 11 Storage of medicines</b>	
<b>Part 11.1 Preliminary</b>	
510 Meaning of <i>prescribed person</i> —ch 11	100
511 Meaning of <i>key</i> —ch 11	101
<b>Part 11.2 Storage requirements for medicines generally</b>	
515 Storage of medicines generally—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)	102
<b>Part 11.3 Additional storage requirements for medicines other than controlled medicines</b>	
520 Storage of medicines other than controlled medicines in community pharmacies—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)	103

## Contents

---

	Page
521	Storage of medicines other than controlled medicines by other people—Act, s 61 (b) and (c) 104
522	Storage of pharmacy medicines by pharmacy medicines rural communities licence-holders—Act, s 61 (b) and (c) 104
<b>Part 11.4 Additional storage requirements for controlled medicines</b>	
530	Meaning of <i>personal custody</i> —pt 11.4 105
531	Storage of controlled medicines by wholesalers licence-holders—Act, s 61 (b) and (c) 105
532	Storage of controlled medicines for certain health-related occupations—Act, s 61 (b) and (c) 106
533	Storage of controlled medicines by certain other prescribed people—Act, s 61 (b) and (c) 108
533A	Storage of buprenorphine or methadone by opioid dependency treatment licence-holders etc—Act, s 61 (b) and (c) 110
<b>Chapter 12 Controlled medicines registers</b>	
540	Keeping of controlled medicines registers by certain people—Act, s 48 (a) and s 50 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 112
541	Keeping of controlled medicines registers by first-aid kit holders—Act, s 48 (a) and s 50 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 114
542	Form of controlled medicines registers—Act, s 49 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 115
543	Making entries in controlled medicines registers—Act, s 51 (1) (b) 115
544	Prescribed witnesses for administration of controlled medicines—Act, s 53 (a) and (b) 117
545	Prescribed witnesses for discarding of controlled medicines—Act, s 54 (a) and (b) 117
546	Changes etc to entries in controlled medicines registers—Act, s 55 (2) (b) 118

	Page
<b>Chapter 13</b>	<b>Controlled medicines and appendix D medicines approvals for human use</b>
<b>Part 13.1</b>	<b>Controlled medicines approvals</b>
<b>Division 13.1.1</b>	<b>Preliminary</b>
550	Meaning of <i>controlled medicines approval</i> 120
551	Meaning of <i>designated prescriber</i> —pt 13.1 120
<b>Division 13.1.2</b>	<b>Standing controlled medicines approvals</b>
555	Standing approval to prescribe controlled medicines for hospital in-patient or patient discharge 121
556	Standing approval to prescribe controlled medicines for short-term treatment 121
556A	Controlled medicines to which standing approvals do not apply 122
557	Standing interim approval to prescribe buprenorphine and methadone for patients of certain institutions 122
<b>Division 13.1.3</b>	<b>Chief health officer controlled medicines approvals</b>
560	Applications for CHO controlled medicines approvals 124
561	Requirements for CHO controlled medicines approval applications 125
562	CHO decision on applications to prescribe controlled medicines 126
563	Restrictions on CHO power to approve applications for approvals 127
564	Term of CHO controlled medicines approvals 128
565	Applications for review of unfavourable CHO decisions for approvals 129
566	Medicines advisory committee—referred applications and review of unfavourable CHO decisions 129
567	Amendment and revocation of controlled medicines approvals 131
568	Application for review of amendment and revocation on CHO initiative 132
569	Medicines advisory committee—review of amendment or revocation on CHO initiative 132
570	Conditional controlled medicines approvals 133
571	Form of CHO controlled medicines approvals 133
572	When controlled medicines approvals etc take effect 134
573	Medicines advisory committee—recommendations to CHO 135
574	Guidelines for CHO decisions on applications 135
575	Controlled medicines prescribing standards 136

	Page
<b>Division 13.1.4</b>	<b>Endorsements to treat drug-dependency</b>
580	Meaning of <i>endorsement</i> —div 13.1.4 136
581	Applications for CHO endorsement to treat drug-dependency 137
582	CHO decisions on applications for endorsement to treat drug-dependency 137
583	Form of CHO endorsements to treat drug-dependency 138
584	Medicines advisory committee—review of CHO decisions to refuse endorsements to treat drug-dependency 138
<b>Part 13.2</b>	<b>Appendix D medicines approvals</b>
588	Modification of medicines and poisons standard—Act, s 15 (1), def <i>medicines and poisons standard</i> 140
589	Meaning of <i>ACT listed appendix D medicine</i> 140
590	Meaning of <i>appendix D medicines approval</i> 140
591	Standing approval to prescribe ACT listed appendix D medicines 141
592	Applications for CHO approval to prescribe appendix D medicines 141
593	CHO decisions on applications to prescribe appendix D medicines 142
594	Form of CHO appendix D medicines approvals 143
<b>Chapter 14</b>	<b>Medicines licences</b>
<b>Part 14.1</b>	<b>Medicines licences generally</b>
600	Medicines licences that may be issued—Act, s 78 (2) 144
<b>Part 14.2</b>	<b>Controlled medicines research and education program licences</b>
605	Applications for controlled medicines research and education program licences 145
606	Restrictions on issuing of controlled medicines research and education program licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a) 146
607	Additional information for controlled medicines research and education program licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k) 146
<b>Part 14.3</b>	<b>First-aid kit licences</b>
610	Applications for first-aid kit licences 148

	Page
611	Restrictions on issuing of first-aid kit licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a) 149
612	Additional information for first-aid kit licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k) 149
<b>Part 14.4 Medicines wholesalers licences</b>	
615	Applications for medicines wholesalers licences 151
616	Restrictions on issuing of medicines wholesalers licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a) 151
617	Additional information for medicines wholesalers licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k) 152
<b>Part 14.5 Opioid dependency treatment licences</b>	
620	Applications for opioid dependency treatment licences 153
621	Restriction on issuing of opioid dependency treatment licences—Act, s 85(1) (a) 153
622	Witnessing not required for administration under opioid dependency treatment licence—Act, s190 (1) (a) 153
<b>Part 14.6 Pharmacy medicines rural communities licences</b>	
625	Applications for pharmacy medicines rural communities licences 154
626	Restrictions on issuing of pharmacy medicines rural communities licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a) 154
<b>Chapter 15 Medicines—other provisions</b>	
<b>Part 15.1 Opioid dependency treatment</b>	
630	Guidelines for treatment of opioid dependency 155
631	Minister may exempt certain people dealing with buprenorphine or methadone from Act—Act, s 190 (1) (b) 155
<b>Part 15.2 Medicines advisory committee</b>	
635	Medicines advisory committee—membership 157
636	Medicines advisory committee—term of appointments 158
637	Medicines advisory committee—conditions of appointments 158
638	Medicines advisory committee—time and place of meetings 158

## Contents

---

	Page
639	Medicines advisory committee—presiding member 159
640	Medicines advisory committee—quorum 159
641	Medicines advisory committee—voting 159
642	Medicines advisory committee—conduct of meetings 160
643	Medicines advisory committee—disclosure of interests by members 160
644	Medicines advisory committee—ending appointments 163
<b>Part 15.3 Other medicines provisions</b>	
650	Advertising controlled medicines—Act, s 66 (3) (b) 165
651	Advertising other medicines 165
652	Prescribed institutions—Act, dict, def <i>institution</i> , par (b) 166
<b>Chapter 16 Low and moderate harm poisons</b>	
<b>Part 16.1 Preliminary</b>	
660	Meaning of <i>relevant law</i> —ch 16 167
<b>Part 16.2 Authorisation to supply low and moderate harm poisons</b>	
661	Authorisation to supply low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 168
662	Authorisation condition for supplying low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 168
<b>Part 16.3 Authorisation to manufacture low and moderate harm poisons</b>	
663	Authorisation to manufacture low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 33 (b) 169
664	Authorisation condition for manufacturing low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 169
<b>Part 16.4 Packaging and labelling of low and moderate harm poisons</b>	
665	Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i) 170



	Page
666      Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)	171
<b>Chapter 17      Dangerous poisons authorisations</b>	
<b>Part 17.1      Overview of dangerous poisons authorisations</b>	
670      General overview of authorisations for dangerous poisons	172
671      Overview of dangerous poisons authorisations under this regulation	173
672      General overview of authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons	173
<b>Part 17.2      Authorisations under dangerous poisons licences</b>	
<b>Division 17.2.1      Dangerous poisons manufacturers licence authorisations</b>	
675      Authorisations under dangerous poisons manufacturers licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)	175
676      Authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons manufacturers licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	176
<b>Division 17.2.2      Dangerous poisons—research and education program licence authorisations</b>	
680      Authorisations under dangerous poisons research and education program licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)	178
681      Authorisation condition for dangerous poisons research and education program licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	179
<b>Division 17.2.3      Dangerous poisons suppliers licence authorisations</b>	
685      Authorisations under dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 20 (1) (b)	180
686      Authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	181
<b>Part 17.3      Other dangerous poisons authorisations</b>	
<b>Division 17.3.1      Authorisations for manufacturing etc purposes</b>	
690      Manufacturing etc authorisations for dangerous poisons—Act, s 20 (2) (a)	183

	Page
<b>Division 17.3.2 Authorisations for delivery people and commercial disposal operators</b>	
692 Authorisations to deliver dangerous poisons under purchase orders—Act, s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b) and s 36 (b)	184
693 Authorisation to supply dangerous poisons to commercial disposal operator for disposal—Act, s 26 (1) (b)	185
694 Authorisations for commercial disposal operators—Act, s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b), s 35 (1) (b) and (2) (b) and s 36 (b)	185
<b>Division 17.3.3 Authorisations for dangerous poisons research and education programs by scientifically qualified people</b>	
695 Authorisations for dangerous poisons research and education—Act, s 26 (1) and (2) (b)	186
696 Authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons research and education—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	187
<b>Chapter 18 Dangerous poisons licences</b>	
<b>Part 18.1 Dangerous poisons licences generally</b>	
700 Dangerous poisons licences that may be issued—Act, s 78 (2)	188
<b>Part 18.2 Dangerous poisons manufacturers licences</b>	
705 Applications for dangerous poisons manufacturers licences	189
706 Restrictions on issuing of dangerous poisons manufacturers licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a)	190
707 Additional information for dangerous poisons manufacturers licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k)	190
<b>Part 18.3 Dangerous poisons research and education program licences</b>	
710 Applications for dangerous poisons research and education program licences	191
711 Restrictions on issuing of dangerous poisons research and education program licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a)	192
712 Additional information for dangerous poisons research and education licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k)	192

	Page
<b>Part 18.4</b>	<b>Dangerous poisons suppliers licences</b>
715	Applications for dangerous poisons suppliers licences 194
716	Restrictions on issuing of dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a) 195
717	Additional information for dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k) 195
<b>Chapter 19</b>	<b>Dangerous poisons—other provisions</b>
<b>Part 19.1</b>	<b>Dangerous poisons purchase orders</b>
720	Supplying dangerous poisons on purchase orders 196
721	General requirements for dangerous poisons purchase orders—Act, s 38 (2) (c) 197
722	Recording supply of dangerous poisons 197
<b>Part 19.2</b>	<b>Wholesale supply of dangerous poisons under corresponding laws</b>
725	Conditions for wholesalers supplying dangerous poisons under corresponding laws—Act, s 20 (4) (c) 198
<b>Part 19.3</b>	<b>Packaging and labelling of dangerous poisons</b>
730	Meaning of <i>relevant law</i> —pt 19.3 199
731	Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of dangerous poisons—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i) 199
732	Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of dangerous poisons—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i) 200
<b>Part 19.4</b>	<b>Storage of dangerous poisons</b>
735	Storage of dangerous poisons—Act, s 61 (b) and (c) 201
<b>Part 19.5</b>	<b>Dangerous poisons registers</b>
740	Keeping of dangerous poisons registers by certain people—Act, s 48 and s 50 (1) (b) and (2) (b) 202
741	Form of dangerous poisons registers—Act, s 49 (1) (b) 203

## Contents

---

		Page
742	Making entries in dangerous poisons registers—Act, s 51 (1) (b)	203
743	Prescribed witnesses for discarding of dangerous poisons—Act, s 54 (a) and (b)	204
744	Changes to entries in dangerous poisons registers—Act, s 55 (2) (b)	204

### **Chapter 20          Paints**

750	Manufacture, supply and use of paints containing white lead—Act, s 70 (1) (b), (2) (b) and (3) (b)	206
751	Manufacture, supply and use of paints for certain purposes—Act, s 71 (1) and (3)	206
752	Manufacture, supply and use of paints for toys—Act, s 72 (b)	207
753	Manufacture, supply and use of paints containing pesticides—Act, s 73 (b)	207

### **Chapter 21          Prohibited and schedule 10 substances**

#### **Part 21.1          Preliminary**

760	Meaning of <i>prohibited substance</i> —ch 21	208
761	Prohibited substances licences—Act, s 78 (2)	208

#### **Part 21.2          Prohibited substances research and education program licences**

##### **Division 21.2.1      Issue of prohibited substances research and education program licences**

765	Applications for prohibited substances research and education program licences	209
766	Restrictions on issuing of prohibited substances research and education program licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a)	210
767	Additional information for prohibited substances research program and education licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k)	211

##### **Division 21.2.2      Prohibited substances research and education program authorisations**

768	Authorisations under prohibited substances research and education program licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)	211
-----	--	-----

	Page
769	212
Authorisation condition for prohibited substances research and education program licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	
<b>Division 21.2.3</b>	
<b>Other provisions—prohibited substances research and education program licences</b>	
770	213
Approvals of dealings for prohibited substances research and education program licences—Act, s 20 (1) (c)	
771	214
Authorisation condition for approval-holders—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	
772	214
General requirements for prohibited substances purchase orders—Act, s 38 (2) (c)	
773	215
Recording supply of prohibited substances on purchase orders	
774	215
Information for CHO about supplied prohibited substances research and education program licences—Act, s 31 (1) (a) (ii), (1) (b), (2) (a) (ii), (2) (b) and (4)	
<b>Part 21.3</b>	
<b>Prohibited substances registers</b>	
775	217
Keeping of prohibited substances registers by certain people—Act, s 48 and s 50 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	
776	217
Form of prohibited substances registers—Act, s 49 (1) (b)	
777	218
Making entries in prohibited substances registers—Act, s 51 (1) (b)	
778	218
Prescribed witnesses for discarding of prohibited substances—Act, s 54 (a) and (b)	
779	219
Changes to entries in prohibited substances registers—Act, s 55 (2) (b)	
<b>Chapter 22</b>	
<b>Therapeutic goods</b>	
800	220
Definitions—ch 22	
801	220
Prescribed regulated therapeutic goods—Act, s 14, def <i>regulated therapeutic good</i> , par (b)	
802	220
Authorisation to supply optical devices—Act, s 74 (1) (b) and (2) (b)	
803	221
Authorisation conditions for supplying optical devices—Act, s 75 (1) (b)	
<b>Chapter 23</b>	
<b>Notification and review of decisions</b>	
850	222
Meaning of <i>reviewable decision</i> —ch 23	
851	223
Reviewable decision notices	

## Contents

---

852	Applications for review	Page 224
<b>Chapter 24      Miscellaneous</b>		
860	Supply etc of certain declared substances by public employee exercising functions under Act—Act, s 26 (1) (b) etc	225
861	Dealings with regulated substances and regulated therapeutic goods by public employees under chief health officer permit—Act, s 20 (1) (a) etc	226
861A	Dealings with regulated substances and regulated therapeutic goods by public employees under director-general authorisation—Act, s 20 (1) (d) and s 22 (1) (d)	227
862	Certain containers not to be used for human-use substances—Act, s 63 (1) (b)	228
863	Disapplication of Legislation Act, s 47 (6)	228
864	Exemption of piper methysticum (kava)—Act, s 190 (1) (a)	230
<b>Schedule 1      Medicines—health-related occupations authorisations</b>		
		232
<b>Part 1.1</b>	<b>Ambulance services and officers</b>	232
<b>Part 1.2</b>	<b>Dentists, dental hygienists, dental therapists and oral health therapists</b>	233
<b>Part 1.3</b>	<b>Doctors</b>	236
<b>Part 1.4</b>	<b>Health practitioners at institutions</b>	238
<b>Part 1.4A</b>	<b>Medical radiation practitioners</b>	239
<b>Part 1.5</b>	<b>Midwives</b>	240
<b>Part 1.6</b>	<b>Nurses</b>	242
<b>Part 1.7</b>	<b>Opioid dependency treatment centres operated by Territory</b>	244
<b>Part 1.8</b>	<b>Optometrists</b>	245
<b>Part 1.9</b>	<b>Pharmacists and employees</b>	246
<b>Part 1.10</b>	<b>Podiatrists</b>	249
<b>Part 1.11</b>	<b>Residential care facilities</b>	250

	Page	
<b>Part 1.12</b>	<b>Sales representatives for medicines manufacturers and wholesalers</b>	252
<b>Part 1.13</b>	<b>Veterinary practitioners and employees</b>	253
<b>Schedule 3</b>	<b>ACT listed appendix D medicines—standing approvals</b>	255
<b>Part 3.1</b>	<b>Approval conditions</b>	255
3.1	Definitions—sch 3	255
<b>Part 3.2</b>	<b>Standing approvals for ACT listed appendix D medicines</b>	257
<b>Schedule 4</b>	<b>Dangerous poisons—manufacturing etc authorisations</b>	261
<b>Schedule 5</b>	<b>Requirements for storage receptacles</b>	264
<b>Part 5.1</b>	<b>Medicines cabinets</b>	264
5.1	Medicines cabinets—general requirements	264
5.2	Medicines cabinets—body requirements	264
5.3	Medicines cabinets—door requirements	265
5.4	Medicines cabinets—lock requirements	265
5.5	Medicines cabinets—mounting requirements	266
<b>Part 5.2</b>	<b>Safes, strong rooms and vaults</b>	267
5.6	Requirements for safes	267
5.7	Requirements for strong rooms	267
5.8	Requirements for vaults	267
<b>Dictionary</b>		268
<b>Endnotes</b>		
1	About the endnotes	281

## Contents

---

		Page
2	Abbreviation key	281
3	Legislation history	282
4	Amendment history	290
5	Earlier republications	303





Australian Capital Territory

# Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Regulation 2008

---

made under the

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Act 2008**

---

## Chapter 1 Preliminary

### 1 Name of regulation

This regulation is the *Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Regulation 2008*.

### 3 Dictionary

The dictionary at the end of this regulation is part of this regulation.

*Note 1* The dictionary at the end of this regulation defines certain terms used in this regulation, and includes references (*signpost definitions*) to other terms defined elsewhere.

For example, the signpost definition ‘*young detainee*—see the *Children and Young People Act 2008*, section 95.’ means that the term ‘young detainee’ is defined in that section and the definition applies to this regulation.

*Note 2* A definition in the dictionary (including a signpost definition) applies to the entire regulation unless the definition, or another provision of the regulation, provides otherwise or the contrary intention otherwise appears (see [Legislation Act](#), s 155 and s 156 (1)).

### 4 Notes

A note included in this regulation is explanatory and is not part of this regulation.

*Note* See the [Legislation Act](#), s 127 (1), (4) and (5) for the legal status of notes.

## 5 Offences against regulation—application of Criminal Code etc

Other legislation applies in relation to offences against this regulation.

*Note 1 Criminal Code*

The [Criminal Code](#), ch 2 applies to all offences against this regulation (see Code, pt 2.1).

The chapter sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility (including burdens of proof and general defences), and defines terms used for offences to which the Code applies (eg *conduct*, *intention*, *recklessness* and *strict liability*).

*Note 2 Penalty units*

The [Legislation Act](#), s 133 deals with the meaning of offence penalties that are expressed in penalty units.

## 6 Overview of things to which medicines and poisons standard does not apply

- (1) The medicines and poisons standard applies to regulated substances (see the [Act](#), pt 3.1 and s 17).
- (2) However, the medicines and poisons standard sets out the following things to which it does not apply (unless there is a contrary intention in the standard):
  - (a) a substance in a preparation or product included in the standard, appendix A (General Exemptions) (see the standard, par 1 (2) (h));
  - (b) a substance and the reason for its entry in the standard, appendix B (Substances considered not to require control by scheduling) (see the standard, par 1 (2) (h));
  - (c) a substance to which the standard, appendix G (Dilute Preparations) applies (see the standard, par 1 (2) (i));

- (d) certain low concentrations of substances included in the standard, schedules 1 to 6 if the substance is not also included in schedule 7 or 8 (see the standard, par 1 (2) (j));
- (e) certain impurities in pesticides (see the standard, par 1 (2) (k)).

## Chapter 2 Medicines—authorisations generally

### Part 2.1 Overview of medicines authorisations

#### 10 General overview of authorisations for medicines

- (1) The Act requires that a person must not deal with a medicine in a particular way unless the person is authorised to deal with the medicine.

**Example**

the [Act](#), s 35 is about obtaining certain substances (which include medicines)

*Note* The [Act](#), s 19 sets out when a person *deals* with a medicine.

- (2) The [Act](#), section 20 sets out when a person is authorised to deal with a medicine.
- (3) This regulation authorises certain dealings with medicines.

*Note* An authorisation is not required to deal with the following:

- a substance excluded from the medicines and poisons standard by the standard, par 1 (2) (see s 6);
- a substance mentioned in the medicines and poisons standard, sch 2, 3, 4 or 8 if none of the schedules apply to the substance because of an exception in the standard (eg Aspirin in packets available from supermarkets).

- (4) An authorisation under this regulation may be subject to limitations.

**Examples—s (4)**

- 1 a health practitioner's authorisation is subject to any condition or restriction to which the health practitioner is subject to under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)* (see s 20)
- 2 the authorisation of a person to prescribe a medicine is subject to any restriction included in sch 1 in relation to the person (see s 30 (1) (b))

*Note* For the power to impose other restrictions, see the *Act*, ch 8.

**11 Overview of medicines authorisations under this regulation**

- (1) Medicines authorisations under this regulation that are specific to health-related occupations are given by the following provisions (and are set out in schedule 1):
- (a) section 30 (which is about authorisations under schedule 1 to prescribe medicines);
  - (b) section 50 (which is about authorisations under schedule 1 to issue requisitions for medicines);
  - (c) section 60 (which is about authorisations under schedule 1 to issue purchase orders for medicines);
  - (d) section 110 (which is about authorisations under schedule 1 to supply medicines);  
*Note* *Supply* includes dispense on prescription (see *Act*, s 24).
  - (e) section 255 (which is about authorisation of approved pharmacists to supply certain medicines without prescription);
  - (f) section 350 (which is about authorisations under schedule 1 for people in health-related occupations to administer medicines);
  - (g) section 352 (which is about authorisation of pharmacists and intern pharmacists to administer vaccines without prescription);

- (h) section 370 (which is about authorisations under schedule 1 to obtain and possess medicines);
  - (i) section 380 (which is about authorisations under schedule 1 to manufacture medicines).
- (2) For other authorisations, see the following provisions:
- (a) section 70 (which is about authorisation of CHO to issue standing orders for supply of medicines in public health emergencies);
  - (b) section 71 (which is about authorisation of CHO to issue standing orders for administration of medicines for public health matters);
  - (c) section 75 (which is about authorisation of doctors to issue standing orders for administration of medicines at institutions);
  - (d) section 77 (which is about authorisation of CHO to issue standing orders for supply and administration of medicines at walk-in centres);
  - (e) section 251 (which is about authorisation to supply certain medicines without prescription in emergencies);
  - (f) section 260 (which is about authorisation to supply medicines to pharmacists for disposal);
  - (g) section 261 (which is about authorisation to supply medicines to commercial disposal operators for disposal);
  - (h) section 360 (which is about authorisation for self-administration of medicines);
  - (i) section 361 (which is about authorisation for the administration of medicines by assistants);
  - (j) section 371 (which is about authorisation to obtain and possess medicines for certain personal use-related dealings);

- (k) section 400 (which is about authorisation to deliver medicines under supply authorities);
- (l) section 401 (which is about authorisation for commercial disposal operators for disposal of medicines);
- (m) section 410 (which is about authorisation to supply and administer adrenaline and salbutamol);
- (n) section 420 (which is about authorisations for CYP authorised people);
- (o) section 421 (which is about authorisations for corrections officers);
- (p) section 430 (which is about authorisations for non-controlled medicines research and education);
- (q) section 440 (which is about authorisations under controlled medicines research and education program licences);
- (r) section 450 (which is about authorisations under first-aid kit licences);
- (s) section 460 (which is about authorisations under medicines wholesalers licences);
- (t) section 470 (which is about authorisations under opioid dependency treatment licences);
- (u) section 480 (which is about authorisations under pharmacy medicines rural communities licences);
- (v) section 490 (which is about authorisations for endorsed health practitioners).



## 12 General overview of authorisation conditions for medicines

- (1) The [Act](#), section 44 requires a person who is authorised to deal with a medicine to comply with any condition to which the authorisation is subject.

### Example

Section 31 sets out the authorisation conditions for an authorised person to prescribe a medicine.

- (2) The conditions are additional to other restrictions on an authorised person's authority to deal with a medicine.

### Example—s (2)

Sch 1 limits the prescription by eligible midwives of medicines that are listed on the pharmaceutical benefits scheme (see sch 1, part 1.5) to eligible midwives who hold a particular authority.

*Note* Conditions may also be imposed under other provisions of the [Act](#) including, for example, s 89 which sets out conditions on licences.

## Part 2.2 Relationship with registration laws

### 20 Medicines authorisations subject to Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT) restrictions

A health practitioner's authorisation under the Act to deal with a medicine is subject to any condition or other restriction to which the health practitioner is subject under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)*.

#### Example

Section 31 places conditions on the prescribing of medicines by a health practitioner authorised to prescribe the medicines. If a particular health practitioner's registration under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)* is subject to the condition or restriction that the person may not prescribe certain medicines, the health practitioner's authorisation under the *Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Act 2008* to prescribe medicines is also subject to that condition or restriction.

*Note* A reference to an Act includes a reference to the statutory instruments made or in force under the Act, including any regulation (see *Legislation Act*, s 104).

### 21 Medicines authorisations subject to Veterinary Practice Act 2018 restrictions

A veterinary practitioner's authorisation under the Act to deal with a medicine is subject to any condition or other restriction to which the veterinary practitioner is subject under the *Veterinary Practice Act 2018*.

## **Chapter 3 Medicines—supply authorities**

### **Part 3.1 Prescribing medicines**

#### **Division 3.1.1 Authorisation to prescribe medicines**

##### **30 Authorisation under sch 1 to prescribe medicines— Act, s 40 (1) (b), (2) (b) and (3) (b)**

- (1) A person mentioned in schedule 1, column 2 is authorised to prescribe a medicine if—
  - (a) prescribing the medicine is included in the schedule, column 3 in relation to the person; and
  - (b) the prescribing is consistent with any restriction for the prescribing mentioned in the schedule, column 3; and
  - (c) if the prescription is a self-prescription of the medicine—
    - (i) the person is not a trainee dentist, trainee nurse practitioner, intern doctor or person training to be an eligible midwife; or
    - (ii) the medicine is not a restricted medicine.
- (2) In this section:  
*restricted medicine* means—
  - (a) an anabolic steroid; or
  - (b) an appendix D medicine; or
  - (c) a benzodiazepine; or
  - (d) a controlled medicine.

**31 Authorisation conditions for prescribing medicines—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

- (1) A prescriber's authorisation under section 30 to prescribe a medicine is subject to the following conditions:
- (a) the medicine is prescribed in accordance with the [Act](#), section 7 (Appropriate prescription and supply of medicines);
  - (b) if the prescription is a written prescription—
    - (i) the prescription complies with section 40 (General requirements for written prescriptions); and
    - (ii) the prescription (other than a national residential medication chart prescription) includes the particulars mentioned in section 41 on the front of the prescription; and
    - (iii) if the prescription is a national residential medication chart prescription in a national residential medication chart—the chart includes the particulars mentioned in section 41; and
    - (iv) if the prescription is faxed by a prescriber to a pharmacist—the prescriber sends the original prescription to the pharmacist not later than 7 days after the prescriber faxes the prescription to the pharmacist;
- Note 1* For the endorsement of faxed prescriptions, see s 41 (1) (l).
- Note 2* **Pharmacist** does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).
- (c) if the prescription is an oral prescription—
    - (i) the prescriber believes on reasonable grounds that giving an oral prescription for the medicine is reasonably necessary for the patient's treatment; and

- (ii) if the prescription is for an unusual or dangerous dose of a medicine—the prescription includes a statement telling the person who is to dispense or administer the medicine that the prescription is for an unusual or dangerous dose; and
- (iii) the prescription includes the particulars mentioned in section 41; and
- (iv) the prescriber sends a written prescription for the medicine to the pharmacist not later than 24 hours after the prescriber gives the oral prescription to the pharmacist;

*Note* For the endorsement of written prescriptions confirming oral prescriptions, see s 41 (1) (m).

- (d) if the medicine is a controlled medicine for human use—
  - (i) the prescriber complies with the additional requirements under section 32 for prescribing a controlled medicine; and
  - (ii) if the controlled medicines approval is an oral approval—the prescriber sends the chief health officer a written application for the approval in accordance with section 561 (Requirements for CHO controlled medicines approval applications) not later than 7 days after the day the oral approval is given;
- (e) if the medicine is an appendix D medicine—
  - (i) the prescriber has an appendix D medicines approval to prescribe the medicine; and
  - (ii) the prescriber complies with each condition (if any) of the approval (including any conditions in schedule 3, part 3.2, column 4 in relation to the medicine).

- (2) In this section:

***national residential medication chart*** means a medication chart within the meaning of the *National Health (Pharmaceutical Benefits) Regulations 2017* (Cwlth), section 41 (4), as in force from time to time.

*Note* The *National Health (Pharmaceutical Benefits) Regulations 2017* (Cwlth) does not need to be notified under the *Legislation Act* because s 47 (6) does not apply (see s 863).

### **31A Variation of authorisation condition during Commonwealth special arrangement period**

- (1) This section applies to a prescriber of a prescription if—
- (a) the prescription is faxed by the prescriber to a pharmacist; and
  - (b) the prescription is for the supply of a medicine in accordance with a Commonwealth special arrangement; and
  - (c) the Commonwealth special arrangement requires the prescriber to keep the original of the prescription.
- (2) The prescriber is not required to send the original of the prescription under section 31 (1) (b) (iv).
- (3) In this section:

***Commonwealth special arrangement*** means a special arrangement made under the *National Health Act 1953* (Cwlth), section 100, as in force from time to time.

*Note* Commonwealth special arrangements are accessible at [www.legislation.gov.au](http://www.legislation.gov.au).

## **32 Additional requirements for prescribing controlled medicines for human use**

The following are the additional requirements for prescribing a controlled medicine for human use:

- (a) the prescriber has a controlled medicines approval to prescribe the medicine;

*Note* For controlled medicines approvals, see pt 13.1.

- (b) if the approval is for a particular form of the medicine—the prescription is for the form of the medicine approved or a bioequivalent form;

*Note* **Bioequivalent**—see the dictionary.

- (c) if the approval is for a particular strength of the medicine—the prescription is for the strength approved or a weaker strength;
- (d) if the approval is for a particular quantity of the medicine—the prescription is for not more than the quantity approved;
- (e) the prescriber complies with each condition (if any) of the approval;
- (f) if the controlled medicine is dronabinol for human use—
  - (i) the prescriber also has an authorisation under the *Therapeutic Goods Act 1989* (Cwlth), section 19 to supply the medicine; and
  - (ii) the prescriber complies with each condition (if any) of the authorisation.

### **Example—par (b)**

If a slow release form of a medicine is approved, the prescriber is not authorised to prescribe an immediate release form of the medicine.

**Example—par (c) and par (d)**

If a doctor is given an approval to prescribe 25 morphine 20mg capsules, the doctor may prescribe 5 20mg capsules and 10 15mg capsules. Later, if the approval is still in force, the doctor may prescribe not more than 10 morphine capsules of any strength up to and including 20mg.

## **Division 3.1.2 Prescriptions**

*Note* A prescription may provide for a medicine to be dispensed or administered (see [Act](#), dict, def *prescription*).

### **40 General requirements for written prescriptions**

A written prescription for a medicine must—

- (a) be signed by the prescriber; and

*Note* The prescription must be signed with the prescriber’s usual signature (see [Act](#), dict, def *signs*).

- (b) if the prescriber amends the prescription—be initialled and dated beside the amendment by the prescriber; and

- (c) be written in terms and symbols used in ordinary professional practice; and

- (d) if the prescription is for an unusual or dangerous dose—include the prescriber’s initials beside an underlined reference to the dose.

*Note* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

### **41 Particulars for prescriptions**

- (1) A prescription must include the following particulars:

- (a) the prescriber’s name, professional qualifications and business address and telephone number;

- (b) the date the prescription is given;



- (c) the medicine, and the form, strength and quantity of the medicine, to be dispensed or administered under the prescription;
- (d) the name and address of the person for whom the medicine is prescribed;
- (e) directions about the use of the medicine, including the dose and regimen of the medicine, that are adequate to allow the medicine to be taken or administered safely;
- (f) the number of times the medicine may be dispensed or administered under the prescription;
- (g) if the prescription is for a controlled medicine for human use—
  - (i) if the medicine is dronabinol—the relevant TGA authorisation particulars; and
  - (ii) if the prescription is a repeat prescription—the period that must elapse between each dispensing or administration of the medicine;
- (h) if the prescriber is a dentist—the words ‘for dental treatment only’;
- (i) if the prescriber is an eligible midwife—the words ‘for midwifery use only’;
- (j) if the prescriber is an optometrist—the words ‘for optometry use only’;
- (k) if the prescriber is a veterinary practitioner—
  - (i) the words ‘for animal treatment only’; and
  - (ii) the species of the animal for which the medicine is to be dispensed; and
  - (iii) if possible, a way of identifying the animal;

- (l) if the prescription is an original of a prescription that was faxed by a prescriber to a pharmacist—the prescription is endorsed with words to the effect that the prescription was faxed to a named pharmacy on a stated date;
  - (m) if the prescription is a written prescription under section 31 (1) (c) (iv) (which is about oral prescriptions)—the prescription is endorsed with words to the effect that the prescription is a confirmation copy of an oral prescription issued to a named pharmacist on a stated date.
- (2) However, if the prescription is written for an in-patient at a hospital in the patient’s medical records, the prescription need not include the prescriber’s professional qualifications and business address and telephone number.

*Note 1* **Hospital** means a public hospital, private hospital or day hospital and includes a body prescribed by regulation as a hospital (see [Act](#), dict).

*Note 2* A **hospice** is a hospital (see *The Macquarie Dictionary*, 4th ed).

- (3) Also, if the prescription is a national residential medication chart prescription, the prescription need not include either of the following:
- (a) the prescriber’s professional qualifications;
  - (b) the quantity of the medicine to be dispensed or administered under the prescription.

- (4) In this section:

**relevant TGA authorisation particulars** means the words ‘TGA authorisation’ followed by—

- (a) the identifying number for the authorisation; or
- (b) if no identifying number is given for the authorisation—the date of the approval.

## **Part 3.2 Requisitioning medicines**

### **Division 3.2.1 Authorisation to issue requisitions**

#### **50 Authorisation under sch 1 to issue requisitions for medicines—Act, s 41 (b)**

A person mentioned in schedule 1, column 2 is authorised to issue a requisition for a medicine if—

- (a) issuing the requisition is included in the schedule, column 3 in relation to the person; and
- (b) the issue of the requisition is consistent with any restriction for the issue of the requisition mentioned in the schedule, column 3.

#### **51 Authorisation conditions for issuing requisitions for medicines—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A person's authorisation under section 50 to issue a requisition for a medicine is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) if the requisition is a written requisition—the requisition complies with section 55 (General requirements for written requisitions) and section 56 (Particulars for requisitions);
- (b) if the requisition is an oral requisition—
  - (i) the person believes on reasonable grounds that issuing the requisition is reasonably necessary for the treatment of a person; and
  - (ii) the quantity of the medicine requisitioned is not more than the amount reasonably necessary for the person's treatment; and
  - (iii) the requisition complies with section 56.

## Division 3.2.2 Requisitions

### 55 General requirements for written requisitions

A written requisition for a medicine must be—

- (a) signed by the person (the *issuer*) issuing the requisition; and

*Note* The requisition must be signed with the issuer's usual signature (see [Act](#), dict, def *signs*).

- (b) if the issuer amends the requisition—initialled and dated by the issuer beside the amendment.

*Note* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

### 56 Particulars for requisitions

A requisition must include the following particulars:

- (a) the name of the person issuing the requisition;  
(b) the capacity in which the person is issuing the requisition;  
(c) the date the requisition is issued;  
(d) the medicine, and the form, strength and quantity of the medicine, to be supplied on the requisition;  
(e) the pharmacy or ward to which the medicine is to be supplied.

*Note* **Ward**—see the [Act](#), dictionary.

## Part 3.3 Medicines purchase orders

### Division 3.3.1 Authorisation to issue purchase orders

#### 60 Authorisation under sch 1 to issue purchase orders for medicines—Act, s 38 (1) (b) and (2) (a)

A person mentioned in schedule 1, column 2 is authorised to issue a purchase order for a medicine if—

- (a) issuing the purchase order is included in the schedule, column 3 in relation to the person; and
- (b) the issue of the purchase order is consistent with any restriction for the issue of the purchase order mentioned in the schedule, column 3.

#### 61 Authorisation conditions for issuing purchase orders for medicines—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

A person's authorisation under section 60 to issue a purchase order for a medicine is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the purchase order complies with section 62 (General requirements for medicines purchase orders—Act, s 38 (2) (c));

*Note* A purchase order must be in writing (see Act, dict, def *purchase order*).

- (b) the person must, not later than 24 hours after the person receives the medicine, send the supplier a document signed by the person acknowledging receipt of the medicine.

**Example—document**

a copy of the supplier's delivery docket signed by the buyer

## Division 3.3.2 Purchase orders

### 62 General requirements for medicines purchase orders— Act, s 38 (2) (c)

- (1) A purchase order for a medicine must be—
  - (a) signed by the person (the *issuer*) issuing the order; and  
*Note* The purchase order must be signed with the issuer's usual signature (see [Act](#), dict, def *signs*).
  - (b) if the issuer amends the order—initialled and dated by the issuer beside the amendment.
- (2) A purchase order for a medicine must include the following:
  - (a) the issuer's name and business address and telephone number;
  - (b) the issuer's authority to issue the order;
  - (c) the medicine, and the form, strength and quantity of the medicine, to be supplied on the order.

## Part 3.4 Standing orders for medicines

### Division 3.4.1 CHO standing orders

#### 70 Authorisation of CHO to issue standing orders for supply of medicines in public health emergencies—Act, s 42 (b)

- (1) The chief health officer is authorised to issue a standing order for the supply of a medicine in an emergency relating to public health.

*Note 1* *Supply* does not include administer (see [Act](#), s 24).

*Note 2* A standing order must be in writing (see [Act](#), dict, def *standing order*).

- (2) To remove any doubt, a standing order may be issued under subsection (1) even if no emergency declaration under the [Public Health Act 1997](#) is in force.

#### 71 Authorisation of CHO to issue standing orders for administration of medicines for public health matters—Act, s 42 (b)

The chief health officer is authorised to issue a standing order for the administration of a medicine in relation to a public health matter.

*Note* A standing order must be in writing (see [Act](#), dict, def *standing order*).

#### 72 Particulars for CHO standing orders for administration of medicines for public health matters

A standing order under section 71 must include the following particulars:

- (a) a description of the public health matter to which the order relates;
- (b) the date of effect of the order and the date (not longer than 2 years after the date of effect) when the order ends;

- (c) the clinical circumstances in which the medicine may be administered;
- (d) a description of the people to whom the medicine may be administered;
- (e) the medicine’s approved name and, if applicable, brand name;  
*Note* **Approved name**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).
- (f) if applicable, the form and strength of the medicine;
- (g) the dose and route of administration;
- (h) if applicable, the frequency of administration.

**Example—par (e) and par (f)**

Adrenaline (EpiPen) 300 micrograms in 0.3mL pre-filled syringe

## **Division 3.4.2 Standing orders for institutions**

*Note* **Institution** includes a correctional centre and a CYP detention place (see s 652).

### **75 Authorisation of doctors to issue standing orders for administration of medicines at institutions—Act, s 42 (b)**

- (1) A doctor is authorised to issue a standing order for the administration of a medicine to patients at an institution if—
  - (a) a medicines and therapeutics committee for the institution has approved the order; and
  - (b) the order is signed by the chair of the committee.

*Note* **Doctor** does not include an intern doctor (see dict).



(2) In this section:

***medicines and therapeutics committee***, for an institution, means a body—

- (a) established by the institution to approve standing orders for the administration of medicines to patients at the institution; and
- (b) that includes (but is not limited to) a doctor, nurse and pharmacist.

*Note 1* **Doctor** and **pharmacist** do not include an intern (see dict).

*Note 2* **Nurse** does not include an enrolled nurse (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

## **76 Particulars for standing orders for administration of medicines at institutions**

A standing order under section 75 must include the following particulars:

- (a) an approval number for the order that is different from the number given to each other standing order approved for the institution;
- (b) the date of effect of the order and the date (not longer than 2 years after the date of effect) when the order ends;
- (c) each ward to which the order applies;
- (d) the clinical circumstances in which the medicine may be administered;
- (e) a description of the people to whom the medicine may be administered;
- (f) the medicine's approved name and, if applicable, brand name;

*Note* **Approved name**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).

- (g) if applicable, the form and strength of the medicine;
- (h) the dose and route of administration;
- (i) if applicable, the frequency of administration.

**Example—par (f) and par (g)**

Adrenaline (EpiPen) 300 micrograms in 0.3mL pre-filled syringe

### **Division 3.4.3 Standing orders for walk-in centre**

#### **77 Authorisation of CHO to issue standing orders for supply and administration of medicines at walk-in centre—Act, s 42 (b)**

The chief health officer is authorised to issue a standing order for—

- (a) the supply of a medicine at a walk-in centre; and
- (b) the administration of a medicine at a walk-in centre.

*Note 1* **Supply** does not include administer (see [Act](#), s 24).

*Note 2* A standing order must be in writing (see [Act](#), dict, def *standing order*).

#### **78 Particulars for CHO standing orders for supply and administration of medicines at walk-in centre**

A standing order under section 77 must include the following particulars:

- (a) an approval number for the order that is different from the number given to each other standing order approved for the walk-in centre;
- (b) the date of effect of the order and the date (not longer than 2 years after the date of effect) when the order ends;
- (c) each walk-in centre to which the order applies;
- (d) the clinical circumstances in which the medicine may be supplied or administered;

- (e) a description of the people to whom the medicine may be supplied or administered;
- (f) the medicine's approved name and, if applicable, brand name;  
*Note* *Approved name*—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).
- (g) if applicable, the form and strength of the medicine;
- (h) the dose and route of administration of the medicine;
- (i) if applicable, the frequency of administration of the medicine;
- (j) if applicable, the maximum duration of supply or administration of the medicine;
- (k) if applicable, the maximum quantity of the medicine for supply or administration.

## Part 3.5 Medicines supply authorities generally

### 80 Cancellation of invalid supply authorities— Act, s 30 (2) (d)

- (1) A paper-based supply authority is cancelled by a person if the person—
  - (a) marks the word ‘cancelled’, and the person’s name and business address, on the front of the supply authority; and
  - (b) signs and dates the cancellation of the supply authority.
- (2) An electronic supply authority is cancelled by a person if the person—
  - (a) marks the word ‘cancelled’ on the supply authority; and
  - (b) links an electronic document to the supply authority that includes the person’s name and business address and signature.

### 81 Information for CHO about monitored medicines supplied on supply authorities—Act, s 31 (1) (b) and (4), def *required information*

- (1) A person (the *supplier*) who supplies a monitored medicine on a supply authority must, not later than 7 days after the day when the medicine is supplied, give the chief health officer the following information in writing:
  - (a) the supplier’s name, business address and telephone number;
  - (b) the name of the person who issued the supply authority;
  - (c) the date of the supply authority;
  - (d) the name, date of birth and address of the person to whom the medicine is supplied;

- (e) the date of supply;
  - (f) the monitored medicine, and the form, strength and quantity of the medicine, supplied.
- (2) However, this section does not apply to any of the following who report the supply of a monitored medicine on a supply authority to the Therapeutic Goods Administration:
- (a) a medicines wholesalers licence-holder;
  - (b) a person who is authorised (however described) under a Commonwealth or State law to manufacture a monitored medicine or supply a monitored medicine by wholesale.

## Chapter 4            Supplying medicines

### Part 4.1            Preliminary

#### 100            Overview of supply authorisations for medicines

The following provisions of this chapter authorise a person to supply a medicine:

- (a) section 110 (which is about supply authorisations set out in schedule 1, including dispensing on prescription, supply on requisition, purchase order and standing order and supply during consultations);
- (b) section 251 (which is about authorisation of pharmacists to supply certain prescription only medicines without a prescription in emergencies);
- (c) section 255 (which is about authorisation of approved pharmacists to supply certain medicines without prescription);
- (d) section 260 (which is about authorisation to supply medicines to pharmacists for disposal).

*Note*            A person may also be authorised to supply a medicine in a way mentioned in s 11 (2) (Overview of medicines authorisations under this regulation) (including under a licence, see pt 9.5).

## Part 4.2 Medicines—supply authorisations under sch 1

### Division 4.2.1 Sch 1 medicines supply authorisations

#### 110 Authorisation under sch 1 to supply medicines— Act, s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

- (1) A person mentioned in schedule 1, column 2 is authorised to supply a medicine if—
  - (a) supplying the medicine is included in the schedule, column 3 in relation to the person; and
  - (b) the supply is consistent with any restriction for the supply mentioned in the schedule, column 3.
- (2) However, a pharmacist is not authorised under schedule 1 to supply a medicine if—
  - (a) the pharmacist is working for, or providing services to, a corporation when supplying the medicine; and
  - (b) the corporation is not—
    - (i) a pharmacist; or
    - (ii) a complying pharmacy corporation under the *Public Health Act 1997*, part 3B (Pharmacies).

*Note* **Supply** includes dispense (see [Act](#), s 24).

## Division 4.2.2            Dispensing medicines

### 120            Authorisation conditions for dispensing medicines— Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

- (1) A person's authorisation under section 110 to dispense a medicine is subject to the following conditions:
- (a) the medicine is dispensed in accordance with the requirements of section 121;  
*Note*      Only a pharmacist may dispense a medicine (see sch 1).
  - (b) if the prescription is dispensed under section 121 (2), the pharmacist notes on the prescription the reasons that the pharmacist was satisfied that it was not practicable for a complying prescription to be issued for the medicine;
  - (c) if the prescription is changed by a pharmacist at the oral direction of the prescriber—the note of the change complies with section 122;
  - (d) the medicine is labelled in accordance with section 123;
  - (e) the dispensed prescription is marked in accordance with section 124;
  - (f) the dispensing of the prescription is recorded in accordance with section 125;
  - (g) if the prescription is an oral prescription for the dispensing of the medicine, or is faxed by a prescriber to a pharmacist, and the pharmacist does not receive an original of the prescription within 14 days after the day the prescription is given—the pharmacist must, within 24 hours after the end of the 14-day period, tell the chief health officer, in writing, of the failure to receive the original prescription;



- (h) the prescription, if completed, and the record for paragraph (f), are kept at the pharmacy or, if the chief health officer approves in writing another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 2 years after the day the prescription becomes a completed prescription.
- (2) However, subsection (1) (d), (e), (f) and (h) do not apply if the prescription is written for an in-patient at a hospital in the patient's medical records.
- (3) In this section:  
*completed*—a prescription is *completed* when—
  - (a) for a single prescription—the prescription is dispensed; or
  - (b) for a repeat prescription—the last repeat of the prescription is dispensed; or
  - (c) for a national residential medication chart prescription—the prescription is dispensed for the last time.

**120A Variation of authorisation condition for dispensing medicines during Commonwealth special arrangement period**

- (1) This section applies to a pharmacist who receives a written prescription if—
  - (a) the prescription is faxed by a prescriber to the pharmacist; and
  - (b) the prescription is for the supply of a medicine in accordance with a Commonwealth special arrangement; and
  - (c) the Commonwealth special arrangement requires the prescriber to keep the original of the prescription.
- (2) The pharmacist is not required to tell the chief health officer of a failure to receive the original prescription under section 120 (1) (g).

(3) In this section:

**Commonwealth special arrangement** means a special arrangement under the *National Health Act 1953* (Cwlth), section 100, as in force from time to time.

*Note* Commonwealth special arrangements are accessible at [www.legislation.gov.au](http://www.legislation.gov.au).

## 121 How medicines are dispensed

(1) The following are the requirements for dispensing a medicine:

(a) the prescription is issued by an authorised prescriber;

*Note* **Authorised prescriber**—see s (3).

(b) the prescription complies with the applicable provisions of division 3.1.2 (Prescriptions);

(c) the medicine is dispensed in accordance with the prescription (including the prescription as changed by a pharmacist at the oral direction of the prescriber).

*Note 1* **Dispensed in accordance with the prescription**—see s (3).

*Note 2* For changes to a prescription by the dispenser, see the *Act*, s 29 (3).

*Note 3* **Pharmacist** does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).

(2) However, a pharmacist may dispense a prescription that does not include all of the applicable provisions for subsection (1) (b) if—

(a) the prescription is issued by an authorised prescriber; and

(b) the medicine is—

(i) dispensed in accordance with the prescription; and

(ii) if the prescription is changed by a pharmacist at the oral direction of the prescriber—the prescription complies with section 122; and

*Note* **Pharmacist** does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).

- (c) the medicine is supplied in a package that is labelled in accordance with section 123; and
  - (d) the pharmacist is satisfied that, because of a circumstance affecting the prescriber or the person for whom the medicine is to be dispensed, it is not practicable for a complying prescription to be issued for the medicine.
- (3) In this section:

*authorised prescriber* means—

- (a) for a prescription prescribing buprenorphine or methadone for treatment of opioid dependency—a prescriber approved under division 13.1.3 to prescribe the medicine for the treatment of opioid dependency; or
- (b) for any other prescription—a prescriber.

**Example—paragraph (a)**

A doctor employed by an alcohol and drug service prescribing buprenorphine or methadone to treat the opioid dependency for a patient.

**Example—paragraph (b)**

A doctor practising as a general practitioner prescribing buprenorphine or methadone to treat chronic pain for a patient.

*dispensed in accordance with the prescription*, for a prescribed medicine, includes dispensing another brand of the medicine that is a bioequivalent form of the prescribed medicine.

*Note* **Bioequivalent**—see the dictionary.

## **122 Noting changes to prescriptions on oral direction of prescriber—Act, s 27 (2) (b) (ii)**

The following must be noted, in writing, on the prescription:

- (a) the name of the prescriber giving the oral direction to change the prescription;
- (b) the change to the prescription;

- (c) the date the oral direction is given;
- (d) the pharmacist's signature.

*Note*      The notation must be made as soon as possible (see [Legislation Act](#), s 151B).

### **123      Labelling dispensed medicines—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

The dispensed medicine must have a label that includes the following:

- (a) the name of the person for whom the medicine is dispensed;
- (b) if the prescriber is a dentist—the words ‘for dental treatment only’;
- (c) if the prescriber is an eligible midwife—the words ‘for midwifery use only’;
- (d) if the prescriber is an optometrist—the words ‘for optometry use only’;
- (e) if the prescriber is a veterinary practitioner—
  - (i) words to the effect of ‘for animal treatment only’; and
  - (ii) the species of the animal for which the medicine is dispensed; and
  - (iii) if a way of identifying the animal is stated on the prescription—the way of identifying the animal;
- (f) the medicine's approved name and brand name;

*Note*      **Approved name**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).

- (g) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine dispensed;
- (h) if the package of the dispensed medicine is not a manufacturer's pack—the relevant expiry date for the medicine;

- (i) the date the medicine is dispensed;
- (j) the name and the business address and telephone number of the pharmacy from which the medicine is dispensed;
- (k) the initials or other identification of the dispensing pharmacist;
- (l) a number that is different from the number given to each other prescription dispensed at the pharmacy;
- (m) directions about the use of the medicine that are adequate to allow the medicine to be taken or administered safely, including any warning statement in the medicines and poisons standard, appendix K (Drugs required to be labelled with a sedation warning) applying to the medicine;
- (n) words to the effect of ‘keep out of reach of children’.

**Example—par (f) and par (g)**

Warfarin tablets (Coumadin) 5mg 50

## **124 Marking dispensed prescriptions**

- (1) This section does not apply to—
  - (a) a prescription written in the medical records of an in-patient at a hospital; or
  - (b) an electronic prescription, within the meaning of the *National Health (Pharmaceutical Benefits) Regulations 2017* (Cwlth), section 5.
- (2) A dispensed paper-based prescription for a medicine must be marked with—
  - (a) if the prescription is a single prescription, the last repeat of a repeat prescription, or a national residential medication chart prescription dispensed for the last time—the word ‘cancelled’ on the front of the prescription; and
  - (b) the prescribed particulars.

- (3) A dispensed electronic prescription (other than an electronic prescription mentioned in subsection (1) (b)) for a medicine must be marked with—
- (a) if the prescription is a single prescription, the last repeat of a repeat prescription, or a national residential medication chart prescription dispensed for the last time—the word ‘cancelled’; and
  - (b) a link to an electronic document containing the prescribed particulars.

- (4) In this section:

***national residential medication chart***—see section 31 (2).

***paper-based prescription*** includes a faxed copy of a prescription.

***prescribed particulars***, for a dispensed prescription for a medicine, means—

- (a) the date the medicine is dispensed; and
- (b) the name and business address of the dispensing pharmacy; and
- (c) if another brand of the medicine is dispensed for the prescribed medicine—the brand name of the medicine dispensed; and
- (d) for a repeat prescription—the number of the repeat dispensed; and
- (e) the prescription’s number under section 123 (1); and
- (f) the pharmacist’s initials or signature.

***single prescription*** means a prescription that is not a repeat prescription.

## 125 Recording dispensing of medicines

The dispensing pharmacist must ensure that a written record is made of the following information in relation to the dispensing of the medicine:

- (a) the pharmacist's name;
- (b) the date of the prescription;
- (c) the prescriber's name;
- (d) the date the prescription is dispensed;
- (e) for a repeat prescription—the number of the repeat dispensed;
- (f) the prescription's number under section 123 (1);
- (g) the name and address of the person for whom the medicine is dispensed;
- (h) the medicine's approved name and brand name;  
*Note* **Approved name**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).
- (i) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine dispensed.

*Note* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

## Division 4.2.3 Supplying medicines on requisitions

*Note* For authorisation to issue a requisition, see s 50.

### 130 Authorisation conditions for supplying medicines on requisitions—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

A person's authorisation under section 110 to supply a medicine on a requisition is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the medicine is supplied in accordance with the requirements under section 131;

- (b) the medicine is supplied in a package that is labelled in accordance with section 132;
- (c) the filled requisition is marked in accordance with section 133;
- (d) the supply is recorded in accordance with section 134;
- (e) the filled requisition and record under section 134 are kept at the institution where the medicine is supplied or, if the chief health officer approves in writing another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 2 years after the day the medicine is supplied.

### **131 Supplying medicines on requisitions**

- (1) The following are the requirements for the supply of a medicine on a requisition:
  - (a) the medicine is supplied in accordance with the requisition (including the requisition as changed by the person supplying the medicine at the oral direction of the person issuing the requisition);  

*Note* For changes to a requisition by the person supplying a medicine on a requisition (see [Act](#), s 29 (3)).
  - (b) if the requisition is a written requisition—the requisition complies with section 55 (General requirements for written requisitions) and section 56 (Particulars for requisitions);
  - (c) if the requisition is an oral requisition—the requisition complies with section 56.
- (2) However, if the requisition does not comply with section 55 or section 56 (as appropriate), a pharmacist may supply the medicine on the requisition if satisfied that it is not practicable for a complying requisition to be issued for the medicine.

*Note* **Pharmacist** does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).



(3) In this section:

*supplied in accordance with the requisition*, for a requisitioned medicine, includes supplying another brand of the medicine that is a bioequivalent form of the requisitioned medicine.

*Note* **Bioequivalent**—see the dictionary.

**132 Labelling medicines supplied on requisition—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

The package of a medicine supplied on requisition to a ward for the supply to a patient must have a label that includes the following:

(a) the medicine's approved name or brand name;

*Note* **Approved name**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).

(b) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine;

(c) if the package of the medicine is not a manufacturer's pack—

(i) the batch number or numbers of the medicine; and

(ii) the relevant expiry date for the medicine;

(d) the name or other identifier of the pharmacy or ward from which the medicine is supplied;

(e) if the medicine is a controlled medicine—a number that is different from the number given to each other requisition supplied from the pharmacy or ward.

**Examples—par (a) and par (b)**

1	Warfarin tablets	5mg	50
2	Coumadin tablets	5mg	50

### **133 Marking filled requisitions**

- (1) A filled paper-based requisition for a medicine must be marked with—
  - (a) the name or other identifier of the pharmacy or ward from which the medicine is supplied; and
  - (b) if the medicine is a controlled medicine—the requisition’s number under section 132 (e); and
  - (c) the supplier’s initials or signature.
- (2) A filled electronic requisition for a medicine must be marked with a link to an electronic document containing—
  - (a) the name or other identifier of the pharmacy or ward from which the medicine is supplied; and
  - (b) if the medicine is a controlled medicine—the requisition’s number under section 132 (e); and
  - (c) the supplier’s initials or signature.
- (3) However, subsection (1) (a) and (2) (a) do not apply to a requisition filled at a pharmacy at an institution.
- (4) In this section:  
*paper-based requisition* includes a faxed copy of a requisition.

### **134 Recording supply of medicines on requisitions**

A person who supplies a medicine to someone else on requisition must make a written record of the following information:

- (a) the date of the requisition;
- (b) the name of the person who issued the requisition;
- (c) the date the requisition is filled;

- (d) the medicine, and the form, strength and quantity of the medicine, supplied;
- (e) the name or initials of the person supplying the medicine.

*Note* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

#### **Division 4.2.4      Supplying medicines on purchase orders**

*Note* For authorisation to issue a purchase order, see s 60.

#### **140      Authorisation conditions for supplying medicines on purchase orders—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A person's authorisation under section 110 to supply a medicine on a purchase order is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the purchase order is a complying purchase order;
- (b) the medicine is supplied in accordance with the requirements of section 141;
- (c) the supply is recorded in accordance with section 142;
- (d) if the supplier does not receive a document signed by the buyer acknowledging receipt of the medicine within 7 days after the day the medicine is delivered—the supplier must, within 24 hours after the end of the 7-day period, tell the chief health officer, in writing, of the failure to receive the document;
- (e) the following are kept at the supplier's business premises or, if the chief health officer approves in writing another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 2 years after the day the medicine is supplied:
  - (i) the filled purchase order;
  - (ii) the delivery acknowledgement under paragraph (d) or section 141 (1) (d) (ii);

(iii) the record for section 142.

## **141        Supplying medicines on purchase orders**

- (1) The following are the requirements for the supply of a medicine on a purchase order:
- (a) the medicine is supplied in manufacturer's packs that comply with—
    - (i) section 501 (Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of medicines—[Act](#), s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)); or
    - (ii) an approval under the [Act](#), section 193 (Approval of non-standard packaging and labelling);
  - (b) the manufacturer's packs are labelled in accordance with—
    - (i) section 502 (Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of medicines—[Act](#), s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)); or
    - (ii) an approval under the [Act](#), section 193;
  - (c) the manufacturer's packs are securely wrapped and packed;
  - (d) if the medicine is delivered in person by the supplier to the buyer—
    - (i) the medicine is delivered to an adult; and
    - (ii) the delivery is acknowledged by the adult signing and dating a copy of the purchase order;
  - (e) if the medicine is not delivered in person by the supplier to the buyer—the medicine is delivered to the buyer by a person whose procedures require the delivery of the medicine to be signed for by the buyer or an adult employee of the buyer.

- (2) However, subsection (1) (a), (b) and (c) do not apply in relation to a medicine supplied by a pharmacist to a prescriber who is authorised to supply the medicine during a consultation if the medicine is supplied in a package that is labelled with the following particulars:
- (a) the approved name and brand name of the medicine;  
*Note* **Approved name**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).
  - (b) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine, supplied;
  - (c) if the package of the medicine is not a manufacturer’s pack—the relevant expiry date for the medicine.

## **142 Recording supply of medicines on purchase orders**

A person who supplies a medicine to someone else on a purchase order must make a written record of the following information:

- (a) the date of the order;
- (b) the issuer’s authority to issue the order;
- (c) the name, and the business address and telephone number, of the person to whom the medicine is supplied;
- (d) the date the order is supplied;
- (e) the medicine, and the form, strength and quantity of the medicine, supplied.

*Note* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

## Division 4.2.5 Supplying medicines on standing orders

*Note 1* For the issue of a standing order, see pt 3.4.

*Note 2* *Supply* does not include administer (see [Act](#), s 24).

### 150 Authorisation conditions for supplying medicines on standing orders—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

- (1) A person's authorisation under section 110 to supply a medicine on a standing order is subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) the medicine is supplied in accordance with the requirements of section 151;
  - (b) the supply is recorded in accordance with section 153;
  - (c) the record for section 153 is kept at the person's business premises or, if the chief health officer approves in writing another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 2 years after the day the medicine is supplied;
  - (d) if the supplier is not the person who would ordinarily have prescribed the medicine for the recipient, the required information is given in writing to—
    - (i) the prescriber (the *usual prescriber*) who would ordinarily have prescribed the medicine for the recipient not later than 24 hours after supplying the medicine; or
    - (ii) if the recipient does not have a usual prescriber—the recipient.
- (2) However, subsection (1) (c) and (d) do not apply if the record is made in a patient's medical records.

(3) In this section:

*required information*, for the supply of a medicine on a standing order, means—

- (a) the supplier's name; and
- (b) the date the medicine is supplied; and
- (c) the name and address of the person to whom the medicine is supplied; and
- (d) the medicine's approved name and brand name; and
- (e) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine supplied.

#### **151 Supplying medicines on standing orders**

The following are the requirements for the supply of a medicine on a standing order:

- (a) the medicine is supplied in accordance with the standing order;
- (b) the medicine is supplied in a package that is labelled in accordance with section 152.

#### **152 Labelling medicines supplied on standing order— Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

The package of a medicine supplied on a standing order must have a label that includes the following:

- (a) the name of the person to whom the medicine is to be supplied;
- (b) the date the medicine is supplied;
- (c) the medicine, and the form, strength and quantity of the medicine, supplied;

- (d) if the package of the dispensed medicine is not a manufacturer's pack—
  - (i) the batch number or numbers of the medicine; and
  - (ii) the relevant expiry date for the medicine;
- (e) the supplier's name, business address and telephone number;
- (f) directions about the use of the medicine that are adequate to allow the medicine to be taken or administered safely, including any warning statement in the medicines and poisons standard, appendix K (Drugs required to be labelled with a sedation warning) applying to the medicine;
- (g) words to the effect of 'keep out of reach of children'.

### **153 Recording supply of medicines on standing orders**

- (1) A person (the *supplier*) who supplies a medicine to a person (the *patient*) on a standing order must make a written record of the following information:
  - (a) the supplier's name;
  - (b) the patient's name and address;
  - (c) the date the medicine is supplied;
  - (d) the medicine's approved name and brand name;
  - (e) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine;
  - (f) the date of the standing order.

*Note* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

- (2) However, subsection (1) (b) does not apply if the record is made in the patient's medical records.



## Division 4.2.6      **Supplying medicines during consultations**

*Note*      *Supply* does not include administer (see [Act](#), s 24).

### **160      Authorisation conditions for supplying medicines during consultations—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A prescriber's authorisation under section 110 to supply a medicine during a consultation is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the medicine is supplied in accordance with the [Act](#), section 7 (Appropriate prescription and supply of medicines);
  - (b) if the medicine is a controlled medicine for human use—
    - (i) the prescriber complies with the additional requirements under section 163 (Additional requirements for supplying controlled medicines for human use during consultations) in relation to the supply; and
    - (ii) if the medicine is dronabinol—the prescriber has an authorisation under the [Therapeutic Goods Act 1989](#) (Cwlth), section 19 to supply the medicine; and
- Note*      Dronabinol cannot be prescribed for veterinary use because it is a prohibited substance (see medicines and poisons standard, sch 9, entry for tetrahydrocannabinols).
- (iii) the prescriber complies with section 164 (Information for CHO about monitored medicines supplied during consultations—[Act](#), s 31 (2) (b) and (4), def *required information*);
  - (c) if the medicine is an appendix D medicine—
    - (i) the prescriber has an appendix D medicines approval to prescribe the medicine; and

- (ii) the prescriber complies with each condition (if any) of the approval (including any conditions in the schedule, part 3.2, column 4 in relation to the medicine);
- (d) the medicine is labelled in accordance with section 161;
- (e) the supply is recorded in accordance with section 162;
- (f) the record is kept at the prescriber’s business premises or, if the chief health officer approves in writing another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 2 years after the day the medicine is supplied.

## **161 Labelling medicines supplied during consultations**

The supplied medicine must have a label that includes the following:

- (a) the name of the person to whom the medicine is supplied;
- (b) the date the medicine is supplied;
- (c) the prescriber’s name, business address and telephone number;
- (d) the medicine’s approved name or brand name;  
*Note* **Approved name**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).
- (e) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine;
- (f) if the package of the supplied medicine is not a manufacturer’s pack—the relevant expiry date for the medicine;
- (g) directions about the use of the medicine that are adequate to allow the medicine to be taken or administered safely, including any warning statement in the medicines and poisons standard, appendix K (Drugs required to be labelled with a sedation warning) applying to the medicine;
- (h) words to the effect of ‘keep out of reach of children’;

- (i) if the prescriber is a dentist—the words ‘for dental treatment only’;
- (j) if the prescriber is an eligible midwife—the words ‘for midwifery use only’;
- (k) if the prescriber is an optometrist—the words ‘for optometry use only’;
- (l) if the prescriber is a veterinary practitioner—
  - (i) words to the effect of ‘for animal treatment only’; and
  - (ii) the species of the animal for which the medicine is supplied; and
  - (iii) if possible, a way of identifying the animal.

**Examples—par (d) and par (e)**

1	Warfarin tablets	5mg	50
2	Coumadin tablets	5mg	50

## 162 Recording medicines supplied during consultations

A prescriber who supplies a medicine during a consultation must make a written record of the following information in the medical records of the person to whom, or animal to which, the consultation related:

- (a) the date the medicine is supplied;
- (b) the medicine’s approved name or brand name;  
*Note* **Approved name**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).
- (c) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine;
- (d) the directions given to the person for the use of the medicine.

*Note* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

## 163 Additional requirements for supplying controlled medicines for human use during consultations

The following are the additional requirements for supplying a controlled medicine for human use during a consultation:

- (a) the prescriber has a controlled medicines approval to prescribe the medicine;

*Note* For controlled medicines approvals, see pt 13.1.

- (b) if the approval is for a particular form of the medicine—the supply is for the form of the medicine approved or a bioequivalent form;

*Note* **Bioequivalent**—see the dictionary.

- (c) if the approval is for a particular strength of the medicine—the supply is for the strength approved or a weaker strength;

- (d) if the approval is for a particular quantity of the medicine—the supply is for not more than the quantity approved;

- (e) the prescriber complies with each condition (if any) of the approval.

### **Example—par (b)**

If a slow release form of a medicine is approved, the prescriber is not authorised to prescribe an immediate release form of the medicine.

### **Example—par (c) and par (d)**

If a doctor is given an approval to prescribe 25 morphine 20mg capsules, the doctor may prescribe 5 20mg capsules and 10 15mg capsules. Later, if the approval is still in force, the doctor may prescribe not more than 10 morphine capsules of any strength up to and including 20mg.

**164 Information for CHO about monitored medicines supplied during consultations—Act, s 31 (2) (b) and (4), def *required information***

- (1) This section applies if a prescriber supplies a monitored medicine for human use during a consultation.

*Note* *Supply* does not include administer (see [Act](#), s 24).

- (2) The prescriber must, not later than 7 days after the end of the month when the monitored medicine is supplied, give the chief health officer the following information in writing:
- (a) the prescriber's name, business address and telephone number;
  - (b) the name, date of birth and address of the person to whom the medicine is supplied;
  - (c) the date of supply;
  - (d) the monitored medicine, and the form, strength and quantity of the medicine, supplied.

**Division 4.2.7 Selling pseudoephedrine by retail**

**170 Meaning of *retail sale*—div 4.2.7**

In this division:

*retail sale* does not include supply on prescription.

**171 Authorisation conditions for retail sale of pseudoephedrine—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A person's authorisation under section 110 to supply pseudoephedrine is subject to the following conditions if the pseudoephedrine is sold by retail sale:

- (a) the pseudoephedrine is supplied in accordance with the [Act](#), section 7 (Appropriate prescription and supply of medicines);

- (b) the seller complies with section 172;
- (c) the seller makes a record (the *pseudoephedrine record*) of the required information under section 173;

*Note*      For how the record must be made, see the [Act](#), s 46.

- (d) the record is kept at the seller’s business premises or, if the chief health officer approves in writing another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 2 years after the day the sale is made;
- (e) if the buyer of the pseudoephedrine asks the seller to see the record during the period it is kept under paragraph (d), the seller—
  - (i) allows the buyer to see the record within a reasonable period of a request being made by the buyer; and
  - (ii) if satisfied that the record is incorrect, amends the record;
- (f) the seller complies with—
  - (i) a request under section 174 (4) (b) (Failure to amend pseudoephedrine sales record); and
  - (ii) a direction under section 175 (Pseudoephedrine sales record—decision by CHO) to amend the record.

## **172      Requirement to tell buyer about pseudoephedrine sales record**

- (1) The authorised person selling pseudoephedrine by retail sale, must tell the buyer the following:
  - (a) the seller is required to make a record of the sale;
  - (b) the buyer may refuse to provide information for the record but, if the buyer refuses, the seller must not sell pseudoephedrine to the buyer;

- (c) the record may be made available to the following people:
- (i) a police officer;
  - (ii) a public servant who is a member of the administrative unit to which the chief health officer belongs;
  - (iii) a Commonwealth or State public servant (however described) who is a member of an administrative unit (however described) that administers legislation about medicines;

*Note* **State** includes the Northern Territory (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

- (iv) anyone other than the seller who supplies pseudoephedrine to the public in Australia;
  - (v) the Pharmacy Guild of Australia;
- (d) the buyer has the right to see the record and have any mistake corrected.
- (2) In this section:

***police officer*** includes a member of a police force (however described) of a State.

## **173 Required information for pseudoephedrine sales records**

- (1) The following is the required information for a pseudoephedrine record:
- (a) the date of sale;
  - (b) the brand name, form, strength and quantity of pseudoephedrine sold;
  - (c) the buyer's name and address;

- (d) a unique identification number for the buyer from—
  - (i) a photo identification document produced to the seller by the buyer; or
  - (ii) if the buyer does not produce a photo identification document—
    - (A) the buyer’s birth certificate; or
    - (B) an Australian or New Zealand seniors card for the buyer;
- (e) the kind of identification the buyer produces.

**Example—unique identification number**

a person’s driver licence number

- (2) In this section:

*Australian student identification card* means a card issued to a person who is a student at an Australian secondary or tertiary education institution to identify the person as a student at the institution.

*birth certificate*, for a person, means—

- (a) the person’s birth certificate, or a certified extract from the register about the person’s birth, under the *Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act 1997*; or
- (b) a document issued under a law of a State, an external Territory or New Zealand that corresponds to a birth certificate or extract mentioned in paragraph (a) if the document identifies the issuing jurisdiction and states its date of issue.



***photo identification document***, for a person, means any of the following documents for the person if it is current and contains the person's photograph:

- (a) an Australian driver licence or external driver licence within the meaning of the *Road Transport (Driver Licensing) Act 1999*;
- (b) a passport, other than an Australian passport;
- (c) a proof of identity card;
- (d) an Australian student identification card.

***proof of identity card*** means a proof of identity card issued under—

- (a) the *Liquor Act 2010*, section 210 (Proof of identity cards); or
- (b) the law of a State, an external territory or New Zealand.

#### **174 Failure to amend pseudoephedrine sales record**

- (1) This section applies if the seller of pseudoephedrine does not amend a pseudoephedrine record in accordance with section 171 (e) (ii) (Authorisation conditions for retail sale of pseudoephedrine—*Act*, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)).
- (2) The buyer may, in writing, apply to the chief health officer for a direction to the seller to make the amendment.
- (3) The application must give reasons why the buyer thinks the record is incorrect.
- (4) The chief health officer must—
  - (a) give a copy of the application to the seller; and
  - (b) ask the seller to—
    - (i) make the amendment and tell the chief health officer; or

- (ii) if the seller is satisfied that the amendment should not be made—send written reasons to the chief health officer not later than 10 working days after the day the seller receives the application why the amendment should not be made.

### **175 Pseudoephedrine sales record—decision by CHO**

- (1) After considering an application under section 174 (2) and any reasons given in accordance with the request under section 174 (4) (b) (ii), the chief health officer must—
  - (a) direct the seller to amend the pseudoephedrine record—
    - (i) in accordance with the application; or
    - (ii) in a stated way other than in accordance with the application; or
  - (b) refuse the application.
- (2) The chief health officer must give the buyer and seller written notice of the decision.

## **Division 4.2.8 Supplying pharmacist only medicines**

### **180 Authorisation conditions for supply of pharmacist only medicines—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

- (1) This section does not apply to the supply of a pharmacist only medicine—
  - (a) at an institution; or
  - (b) on a supply authority.

*Note 1* **Supply** does not include administer (see [Act](#), s 24).

*Note 2* **Supply authority** includes a written prescription or requisition or a purchase order or standing order (see [Act](#), s 23).

- (2) A person's authorisation under section 110 to supply a pharmacist only medicine is subject to the following conditions:
- (a) the person personally hands the medicine to a customer attending in person;
  - (b) the person gives the customer adequate instructions, either orally or in writing, for the medicine's use at the time of supply.

## Part 4.3 Authorisation to supply without prescription in emergencies

### 250 Meaning of *designated prescription only medicine*—pt 4.3

In this part:

*designated prescription only medicine* means a prescription only medicine other than—

- (a) an anabolic steroid; and
- (b) an appendix D medicine; and
- (c) a benzodiazepine.

*Note* *Prescription only medicine* does not include a controlled medicine (see [Act](#), s 11)

### 251 Authorisation to supply certain medicines without prescription in emergencies—Act, s 26 (1) (b)

A pharmacist is authorised to supply a designated prescription only medicine to someone else without a prescription if the pharmacist is satisfied that—

- (a) the person is undergoing treatment essential to the person's health or wellbeing; and
- (b) the designated prescription only medicine has previously been prescribed for the person's treatment by a prescriber; and
- (c) the person is in immediate need of the medicine to continue the treatment; and
- (d) because of an emergency, it is not practicable for the person to obtain a prescription for the medicine from a prescriber.

*Note* *Pharmacist* does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).

**252 Authorisation conditions for supplying of certain medicines without prescription in emergencies—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

- (1) A pharmacist's authorisation under section 251 to supply a designated prescription only medicine without a prescription is subject to the following conditions:
- (a) the quantity supplied is—
    - (i) if the medicine is a liquid, aerosol, cream, ointment or anovulant tablet packaged in a manufacturer's pack—the smallest manufacturer's pack in which the medicine is generally available; or
    - (ii) in any other case—not more than the quantity required for 3 days treatment for the person;
  - (b) the medicine is supplied in a package that is labelled in accordance with section 253;
  - (c) the supply is recorded in accordance with section 254;
  - (d) the record of the supply is kept at the pharmacy or, if the chief health officer approves in writing another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 2 years after the day medicine is supplied;
  - (e) the pharmacist sends the prescriber who would have ordinarily prescribed the medicine for the recipient the required information for the supply in writing not later than 24 hours after supplying the medicine.
- (2) In this section:
- required information***, for the supply of a designated prescription only medicine, means—
- (a) the pharmacist's name; and

- (b) the name, business address and telephone number of the pharmacy from which the medicine is supplied; and
- (c) the date the medicine is supplied; and
- (d) the name and address of the person to whom the medicine is supplied; and
- (e) the medicine's approved name or brand name; and
- (f) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine supplied.

**253 Labelling medicines supplied without prescription in emergencies—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

The package of a designated prescription only medicine supplied to a person under section 251 must have a label that includes the following:

- (a) the name of the person to whom the medicine is supplied;
- (b) the date the medicine is supplied;
- (c) the name, business address and telephone number of the pharmacy from which the medicine is supplied;
- (d) the initials or other identification of the pharmacist supplying the medicine;
- (e) the medicine's approved name and brand name;  
*Note* **Approved name**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).
- (f) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine;
- (g) if the package of the supplied medicine is not a manufacturer's pack—the relevant expiry date for the medicine;

- (h) directions about the use of the medicine that are adequate to allow the medicine to be taken or administered safely, including any warning statement in the medicines and poisons standard, appendix K (Drugs required to be labelled with a sedation warning) applying to the medicine;
- (i) words to the effect of ‘keep out of reach of children’.

**Example—par (e) and par (f)**

Warfarin tablets (Coumadin) 5mg 3

## 254 Recording medicines supplied without prescription in emergencies

A pharmacist who supplies a designated prescription only medicine to a person under section 251 must make a written record of the following information in relation to the supply of the medicine:

- (a) the pharmacist’s name;
- (b) the name of the prescriber who would ordinarily have prescribed the medicine;
- (c) the date the medicine is supplied;
- (d) the name and address of the person to whom the medicine is supplied;
- (e) the medicine’s approved name and brand name;
- (f) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine supplied.

*Note* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

## Part 4.3A Authorisation to supply certain medicines without prescription—continued dispensing

### 255 Authorisation to supply certain medicines without prescription by approved pharmacist—Act, s 185 (1) (g)

- (1) An approved pharmacist is authorised to supply a designated prescription only medicine to a person without prescription if—
  - (a) the designated prescription only medicine is listed as a pharmaceutical benefit under a continued dispensing determination; and
  - (b) the pharmacist supplies the designated prescription only medicine to the person in accordance with the determination.

- (2) In this section:

*designated prescription only medicine*—see section 250.

### 256 Labelling certain medicines supplied without prescription by approved pharmacist—Act, s 185 (1) (j)

The medicine supplied to a person under section 255 must have a label that includes the following:

- (a) the name of the person to whom the medicine is supplied;
- (b) the date the medicine is supplied;
- (c) the name, business address and telephone number of the pharmacy from which the medicine is supplied;
- (d) the initials or other identification of the pharmacist supplying the medicine;



- (e) the medicine's approved name and brand name;

*Note* **Approved name**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).

- (f) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine;
- (g) if the package of the supplied medicine is not a manufacturer's pack—the relevant expiry date for the medicine;
- (h) a number that is different from the number given to any prescription dispensed at the pharmacy;
- (i) directions about the use of the medicine that are adequate to allow the medicine to be taken or administered safely, including any warning statement in the medicines and poisons standard, appendix K (Drugs required to be labelled with a sedation warning) applying to the medicine;
- (j) words to the effect of 'keep out of reach of children'.

**Example—pars (e) and (f)**

Microlut 28 tablets (Levonorgestrel) 30mcg 3

## Part 4.4 Authorisation to supply medicines for disposal

### 260 Authorisation to supply medicines to pharmacists for disposal—Act, s 26 (1) (b)

A person is authorised to supply a medicine to a pharmacist for disposal.

*Note* *Pharmacist* does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).

### 261 Authorisation to supply medicines to commercial disposal operators for disposal—Act, s 26 (1) (b)

A person is authorised to supply a medicine to another person for disposal if the other person—

- (a) holds an environmental authorisation for the disposal of the medicine; or
- (b) is an adult acting for a person mentioned in paragraph (a).

*Note* For related authorisations, see pt 9.1.

## Part 4.5 Wholesale supply of medicines under corresponding laws

### 270 Conditions for wholesalers supplying medicines under corresponding laws—Act, s 20 (4) (c)

The following conditions apply to a person who supplies medicines by wholesale under a corresponding law:

- (a) the person must comply with, and must ensure that the person's agents and employees comply with—
  - (i) the Australian code of good wholesaling practice for medicines in schedules 2, 3, 4 and 8; and
  - (ii) the medicines Australia code of conduct;

*Note* *Australian code of good wholesaling practice for medicines in schedules 2, 3, 4 and 8 and medicines Australia code of conduct—see the dictionary.*

- (b) the person must not supply sample packs of a controlled medicine;
- (c) the person must not supply a medicine to someone else (the *buyer*) unless—
  - (i) the buyer is authorised to possess the medicine; and
  - (ii) the supply is in accordance with section 140 (Authorisation conditions for supplying medicines on purchase orders—[Act, s 44 \(1\) \(b\) and \(2\) \(b\)](#));
- (d) the person must store medicines—
  - (i) within the manufacturer's recommended storage temperature range; and
  - (ii) in any other environmental condition that is necessary to preserve the medicine's stability and therapeutic quality.

## Chapter 5 Administering medicines

### Part 5.1 Authorisations for health-related occupations

#### 350 Authorisation under sch 1 for people in health-related occupations to administer medicines—Act, s 37 (1) (b) and (3) (b)

A person mentioned in schedule 1, column 2 is authorised to administer a medicine if—

- (a) administering the medicine is included in the schedule, column 3 in relation to the person; and
- (b) the administration is consistent with any restriction for the administration mentioned in the schedule, column 3.

*Note* For authorisation to self-administer a medicine, see s 360.

#### 351 Authorisation conditions for administration of medicines at institutions by people in health-related occupations—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

- (1) An authorisation under section 350 to administer a medicine is subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) if the medicine is administered under a standing order to a patient at an institution—the administration is recorded in the patient’s medical records;

*Note* **Institution** includes a correctional centre and a CYP detention place (see s 652).

- (b) if the medicine is a controlled medicine administered to a patient at an institution—
- (i) the medicine is not removed from a storage receptacle until immediately before its administration; and
  - (ii) the administration is witnessed by a prescribed administration witness or, if a prescribed administration witness is not reasonably available to witness the administration, the administration is witnessed by another person; and

*Note* The witness must sign the record of the administration as witness (see [Act](#), s 53 (e)).

- (iii) the administration is recorded in—
    - (A) the patient's medical records; and
    - (B) the applicable controlled medicines register mentioned in section 543 (3) (Making entries in controlled medicines registers—[Act](#), s 51 (1) (b)).
- (2) However, subsection (1) (b) does not apply in relation to a controlled medicine dispensed in a dose administration aid for—
- (a) a patient at a residential aged care facility or residential disability care facility; or
  - (b) a detainee at a correctional centre; or
  - (c) a young detainee at a CYP detention place.

- (3) In this section:

***prescribed administration witness*** means a person prescribed under section 544 (Prescribed witnesses for administration of controlled medicines—[Act](#), s 53 (a) and (b)) for the administration of a controlled medicine.

**352 Authorisation for pharmacist and intern pharmacist to administer vaccine without prescription—Act, s 37 (1) (b)**

- (1) A pharmacist is authorised to administer a vaccine to a person without prescription if the pharmacist administers the vaccine in accordance with a direction by the chief health officer.
- (2) An intern pharmacist is authorised to administer a vaccine to a person without prescription if—
  - (a) the intern pharmacist administers the vaccine in accordance with a direction by the chief health officer; and
  - (b) the intern pharmacist is under the direct supervision of a pharmacist authorised to administer a vaccine under subsection (1).
- (3) The chief health officer may give directions for the administration of a vaccine to a person without prescription by a pharmacist or intern pharmacist.
- (4) A direction is a disallowable instrument.

*Note* A disallowable instrument must be notified, and presented to the Legislative Assembly, under the [Legislation Act](#).

- (5) In this section:

***vaccine*** means—

- (a) a vaccine for human therapeutic use to which the medicines and poisons standard, schedule 4 applies; and
- (b) a vaccine specified separately under that schedule for human therapeutic use.

**353 Authorisation for nurse or midwife to administer vaccine without prescription—Act, s 37 (1) (b)**

- (1) A nurse or midwife is authorised to administer a vaccine to a person without prescription if the nurse or midwife administers the vaccine in accordance with a direction by the chief health officer.
- (2) The chief health officer may give directions for the administration of a vaccine to a person without prescription by a nurse or midwife.
- (3) A direction is a disallowable instrument.

*Note* A disallowable instrument must be notified, and presented to the Legislative Assembly, under the [Legislation Act](#).

- (4) In this section:  
**vaccine**—see section 352 (5).





**361 Authorisation for administration of medicines by assistants—Act, s 37 (1) (b)**

- (1) A person (the *assistant*) is authorised to administer a medicine to someone else (the *assisted person*) if—
- (a) the medicine is obtained by or for the assisted person from someone who is authorised to supply the medicine to the assisted person; and
  - (b) the medicine is administered in accordance with the directions on the medicine's labelling; and
  - (c) if the assisted person is not a person under a legal disability—the assisted person asks for the assistant's help to take the medicine; and
  - (d) if the assisted person is a person under a legal disability—the assistant is authorised by the assisted person's parent or guardian to administer the medicine.

- (2) In this section:

*impaired decision-making ability*—a person has *impaired decision-making ability* if the person's decision-making ability is impaired because of a physical, mental, psychological or intellectual condition or state, whether or not the condition or state is a diagnosable illness.

*person under a legal disability* means—

- (a) a child; or
- (b) a person with impaired decision-making ability in relation to a matter relating to the person's health.

## Chapter 6            Obtaining and possessing medicines

### **370            Authorisation under sch 1 to obtain and possess medicines—Act, s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b) and s 36 (b)**

- (1) A person mentioned in schedule 1, column 2 is authorised to obtain a medicine if obtaining the medicine—
  - (a) is included in the schedule, column 3 in relation to the person; and
  - (b) is consistent with any restriction for obtaining the medicine mentioned in the schedule, column 3.
- (2) A person mentioned in schedule 1, column 2 is authorised to possess a medicine if—
  - (a) possessing the medicine is included in the schedule, column 3 in relation to the person; and
  - (b) the possession is consistent with any restriction for the possession mentioned in the schedule, column 3.

### **371            Authorisation to obtain and possess medicines for certain personal use-related dealings—Act, s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b) and s 36 (b)**

- (1) A person is authorised to obtain or possess a medicine if the person obtains the medicine from someone who is authorised to supply the medicine to the person.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies in relation to a person whether the medicine is obtained by the person for the person's own use or as an agent for someone else.

## Chapter 7                      Manufacturing medicines

### **380                      Authorisation under sch 1 to manufacture medicines— Act, s 33 (b)**

A person mentioned in schedule 1, column 2 is authorised to manufacture a medicine if—

- (a) manufacturing the medicine is included in the schedule, column 3 in relation to the person; and
- (b) the manufacturing is consistent with any restriction for the manufacturing mentioned in the schedule, column 3.

## Chapter 8 Discarding medicines

### 390 Discarding controlled medicines—Act, s 34 (1) (a)

- (1) A controlled medicine must be discarded in accordance with this section.

*Note* See also the *Drugs of Dependence Act 1989*, div 11.4 about the disposal of seized substances.

- (2) A prescribed discarding witness may discard a controlled medicine in the presence of another prescribed discarding witness.
- (3) However, a person who is authorised to administer a controlled medicine may discard the residue of the medicine after administration in the presence of a person who is not a prescribed discarding witness if no other prescribed discarding witness is reasonably available to witness its discarding.
- (4) A person complies with this section if the person destroys the medicine so that it is unable to be used.
- (5) In this section:

***prescribed discarding witness*** means a person prescribed under section 545 (Prescribed witnesses for discarding of controlled medicines—Act, s 54 (a) and (b)) for the discarding of a controlled medicine.

*Note* A medicine must not be discarded in a way that creates a risk to the health or safety of people or is likely to cause damage to property or the environment (see Act, s 34 (3)).

## Chapter 9 Other medicines authorisations

### Part 9.1 Authorisations for delivery people and commercial disposal operators

#### 400 Authorisations to deliver medicines under supply authorities—Act, s 26 (1) (b), (2) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b) and s 36 (b)

- (1) This section applies to an adult (the *delivery person*), other than a health practitioner, at an institution, who is—
- (a) engaged to transport and deliver a medicine supplied on a supply authority; or
  - (b) acting for a person mentioned in paragraph (a).
- Note* For health practitioners at institutions, see sch 1, pt 1.4.
- (2) The delivery person is authorised to—
- (a) obtain and possess the medicine for the purposes of transporting and delivering the medicine as engaged; and
  - (b) supply the medicine to the entity named as the recipient in the supply authority or the entity's agent.

#### Examples—delivery person

- 1 a hospital employee who is not a health practitioner
- 2 an employee of a courier service

#### Example—agent

the guardian of a child for a prescription dispensed for the child

*Note* **Entity** includes a person (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

**401 Authorisations for commercial disposal operators—Act, s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b), s 35 (1) (b) and (2) (b) and s 36 (b)**

- (1) This section applies to a person who—
  - (a) holds an environmental authorisation for the disposal of a medicine; or
  - (b) is an adult acting for a person mentioned in paragraph (a).
- (2) The person is authorised to obtain and possess the medicine for the purposes of disposing of the medicine as engaged.

## Part 9.2                      Emergency supply and administration of adrenaline and salbutamol

### 410                      Authorisations to supply and administer adrenaline and salbutamol—Act, s 26 (1) (b) and s 37 (1) (b)

- (1) A person is authorised to do 1 or more of the following for someone else (the *assisted person*) who is in immediate need of adrenaline or salbutamol:
- (a) supply authorised adrenaline or authorised salbutamol to the assisted person;
  - (b) supply authorised adrenaline or authorised salbutamol to someone else for immediate administration to the assisted person;
  - (c) administer authorised adrenaline or authorised salbutamol to the assisted person.

- (2) In this section:

*authorised adrenaline* means adrenaline in a single use automatic injector delivering not more than 0.3mg adrenaline.

*authorised salbutamol* means salbutamol in, or for, a metered inhaler.

## Part 9.3 Medicines authorisations for corrections functions

### 420 Authorisations for CYP authorised people—Act, s 26 (1) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b), s 36 (b) and s 37 (1) (b)

A CYP authorised person is authorised, within the scope of the person's employment, to do any of the following in relation to a medicine supplied for a young detainee by a person who is authorised to supply the medicine:

- (a) obtain the medicine;
- (b) possess the medicine (including possess the medicine outside a CYP detention place for the purpose of administering the medicine to a young detainee while the young detainee is lawfully outside the place);
- (c) administer the medicine to the young detainee;
- (d) supply the medicine to a person who is authorised to obtain the medicine for the young detainee.

**Example—young detainee lawfully outside CYP detention place**

the detainee is on local leave escorted by a CYP authorised person

*Note 1* **CYP authorised person** and **CYP detention place**—see the dictionary.

*Note 2* **Young detainee**—see the *Children and Young People Act 2008*, s 95.

### 421 Authorisations for corrections officers—Act, s 26 (1) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b), s 36 (b) and s 37 (1) (b)

A corrections officer is authorised, within the scope of the officer's employment, to do any of the following in relation to a medicine supplied for a detainee by a person who is authorised to supply the medicine:

- (a) obtain the medicine;



- (b) possess the medicine (including possess the medicine outside a correctional centre for the purpose of administering the medicine to a detainee while the detainee is lawfully outside the centre);
- (c) administer the medicine to the detainee;
- (d) supply the medicine to a person who is authorised to obtain the medicine for the detainee.

*Note 1* See the example and notes to s 420.

*Note 2* **Detainee**—see the *Corrections Management Act 2007*, s 6.

**422 Authorisations for court and police cell custodians—Act, s 26 (1) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b), s 36 (b) and s 37 (1) (b)**

- (1) A custodian is authorised, within the scope of the custodian's employment, to do any of the following in relation to a medicine supplied for a person in custody at court cells or police cells by someone who is authorised to supply the medicine:
  - (a) obtain the medicine at the cells;
  - (b) possess the medicine at the cells;
  - (c) administer the medicine to the person in custody at the cells;
  - (d) supply the medicine to someone who is authorised to obtain the medicine for the person in custody.

- (2) In this section:

**court cell**—see the *Corrections Management Act 2007*, section 29.

**custodian** means—

- (a) a person in charge of a court cell or police cell; or
- (b) a person acting under the direct supervision of the person in charge.

*person in custody* means—

- (a) a detainee; or
- (b) a young detainee; or
- (c) a person detained at a police cell under the *Corrections Management Act 2007*, section 30; or
- (d) a person detained at a court cell under the *Corrections Management Act 2007*, section 33.

*police cell*—see the *Corrections Management Act 2007*, section 29.

## Part 9.4 Authorisations for medicines research and education program purposes other than controlled medicines

*Note* A licence is required for research and education programs in relation to controlled medicines (see pt 14.2).

### 430 Authorisations for non-controlled medicines research and education—Act, s 26 (1) and (2) (b)

- (1) A scientifically qualified person employed at a recognised research institution (other than the Canberra Hospital) is authorised to do the following for the purposes of an authorised activity at the institution:
- (a) issue a purchase order for a relevant medicine;
  - (b) obtain on a purchase order a relevant medicine;
  - (c) possess a relevant medicine;
  - (d) supply a relevant medicine to a person (a *relevant person*) who is taking part in the authorised activity at the institution.

*Note 1* *Scientifically qualified person*—see the dictionary.

*Note 2* *Recognised research institution*—see the [Act](#), s 20 (5).

- (2) A scientifically qualified person employed at the Canberra Hospital is authorised to do the following for the purposes of an authorised activity at the hospital:
- (a) issue a written requisition for a relevant medicine;
  - (b) obtain on a written requisition a relevant medicine;
  - (c) possess a relevant medicine;

- (d) supply a relevant medicine to a person (also a *relevant person*) who is taking part in the authorised activity at the hospital.
- (3) A relevant person is authorised to do the following in relation to a relevant medicine for the purposes of an authorised activity:
  - (a) obtain the medicine from the scientifically qualified person for the activity;
  - (b) possess the medicine for the purposes of the activity;
  - (c) supply the medicine to the scientifically qualified person for the activity.
- (4) In this section:

*authorised activity*, in relation to a relevant medicine at a recognised research institution, means the conduct of any of the following if it does not involve the administration of the medicine to a person:

- (a) medical or scientific research in relation to the medicine at the institution;
- (b) instruction involving the medicine at the institution;
- (c) quality control or analysis of the medicine at the institution;
- (d) if the relevant medicine is integral to genuine medical or scientific research at the institution—reasonable use of the medicine to carry out the research.

*relevant medicine* means a medicine other than a controlled medicine.

**431 Authorisation conditions for non-controlled medicines research and education—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A scientifically qualified person's authorisation under section 430 is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the person has written approval for the conduct of the authorised activity from the person in charge of—
  - (i) the recognised research institution; or
  - (ii) a faculty or division of the institution;
- (b) if the recognised research institution employing the person is the Canberra Hospital—
  - (i) a requisition for the relevant medicine issued by the person complies with section 55 (General requirements for written requisitions) and section 56 (Particulars for requisitions); and
  - (ii) the requisition is for an amount of the medicine approved in writing by the person in charge; and
  - (iii) the requisition is for an amount of the medicine used solely for the purpose approved in writing by the person in charge;
- (c) if the person is employed at a recognised research institution other than the Canberra Hospital—
  - (i) a purchase order for the relevant medicine complies with section 62; and
  - (ii) the purchase order is for an amount of the medicine approved in writing by the person in charge;
- (d) the medicine is obtained from someone who is authorised to supply the medicine to the person.

## **Part 9.5 Authorisations under medicines licences**

### **Division 9.5.1 Controlled medicines research and education program licence authorisations**

*Note 1* For authorisation for research and education for other medicines, see pt 9.4.

*Note 2* For other provisions about controlled medicines research and education program licences, see pt 14.2.

#### **440 Authorisations under controlled medicines research and education program licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)**

- (1) A controlled medicines research and education program licence (other than for a program conducted at the Canberra Hospital) authorises—
- (a) the licence-holder to—
- (i) issue a purchase order for a controlled medicine (the *licensed controlled medicine*) stated in the licence for the program stated in the licence; and
  - (ii) obtain a licensed controlled medicine on a purchase order for the program; and
  - (iii) possess a licensed controlled medicine for the program at the premises to which the licence relates; and
  - (iv) supply a licensed controlled medicine to anyone taking part in the program for the program; and

- (b) the program supervisor, and anyone taking part in the program, to deal with the licensed controlled medicine as authorised by the licence at the premises stated in the licence.
- (2) A controlled medicines research and education program licence for a program conducted at the Canberra Hospital authorises—
  - (a) the licence-holder to—
    - (i) issue a written requisition for a controlled medicine (the *licensed controlled medicine*) stated in the licence for the program stated in the licence; and
    - (ii) obtain a licensed controlled medicine on a written requisition for the program; and
    - (iii) possess a licensed controlled medicine for the program at the premises to which the licence relates; and
    - (iv) supply a licensed controlled medicine to anyone taking part in the program for the program; and
  - (b) the program supervisor, and anyone taking part in the program, to deal with the licensed controlled medicine as authorised by the licence at the hospital.

**441 Authorisation condition for controlled medicines research and education program licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A licence-holder's authorisation to obtain a controlled medicine under a controlled medicines research and education program licence is subject to the condition that the medicine is—

- (a) if the licence is for a program conducted at the Canberra Hospital—obtained on a requisition that complies with section 55 (General requirements for written requisitions) and section 56 (Particulars for requisitions); or

(b) in any other case—purchased on a complying purchase order.

*Note* For licence conditions, see the [Act](#), s 89.

## **Division 9.5.2 First-aid kit licence authorisations**

*Note* For other provisions about first-aid kit licences, see pt 14.3.

### **450 Authorisations under first-aid kit licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)**

(1) In this section:

*authorised medicine*, for a first-aid kit, means—

- (a) a medicine stated in the first-aid kit licence for the kit; and
- (b) a pharmacy medicine or pharmacist only medicine for the kit.

(2) A first-aid kit licence authorises—

- (a) the licence-holder to—
  - (i) issue a purchase order for an authorised medicine for the first-aid kit; and
  - (ii) obtain on a purchase order an authorised medicine for the first-aid kit; and
- (b) the licence-holder, and anyone else authorised to deal with a medicine by the licence, to—
  - (i) possess an authorised medicine as part of the first-aid kit for the emergency treatment of a person’s medical condition; and
  - (ii) supply an authorised medicine to someone else who is authorised under the licence to administer the medicine; and



- (iii) administer an authorised medicine in the first-aid kit if the person believes on reasonable grounds that the administration of the medicine is necessary for the emergency treatment of a person's medical condition.

**451 Authorisation condition for first-aid kit licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A licence-holder's authorisation to obtain a medicine under a first-aid kit licence is subject to the condition that the medicine is purchased on a complying purchase order.

*Note* For licence conditions, see the [Act](#), s 89.

**Division 9.5.3 Wholesalers licence authorisations**

*Note* For other provisions about wholesalers licences, see pt 14.4.

**460 Authorisations under medicines wholesalers licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)**

- (1) A medicines wholesalers licence authorises the licence-holder to do any of the following in relation to a medicine (the *licensed medicine*) stated in the licence at the premises (the *licensed premises*) stated in the licence:
  - (a) issue a purchase order for a licensed medicine;
  - (b) obtain a licensed medicine on a purchase order for sale by wholesale from the licensed premises;
  - (c) possess a licensed medicine for sale by wholesale from the licensed premises;
  - (d) sell a licensed medicine by wholesale (whether or not for resale) from the licensed premises to—
    - (i) a person authorised to issue a purchase order for the medicine; or

- (ii) someone in another State who may obtain the medicine by wholesale under the law of the other State; or
- (iii) someone in another country who may lawfully obtain the medicine by wholesale in the other country;

*Note* The medicines must be sold on a purchase order in accordance with s 140 (see s 461).

- (e) unless the licensed medicine is a controlled medicine—supply the medicine in accordance with the medicines Australia code of conduct provisions for product starter packs.

*Note* **Medicines Australia code of conduct**—see the dictionary.

- (2) However, an authorisation under subsection (1) does not apply if the licence states that it does not apply.
- (3) Also, subsection (1) (d) (iii) does not apply in relation to a licensed medicine that is a prohibited export under the *Customs Act 1901* (Cwlth).

#### **461 Authorisation conditions for medicines wholesalers licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A licence-holder's authorisation under a medicines wholesalers licence is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the dealings with a medicine authorised by the licence will be carried out under the supervision of an individual approved under section 616 (1) (Restrictions on issuing of medicines wholesalers licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a));
- (b) the licence-holder must comply with, and the licence-holder must ensure that the licence-holder's agents and employees comply with—
  - (i) the Australian code of good wholesaling practice for medicines in schedules 2, 3, 4 and 8; and

(ii) the medicines Australia code of conduct;

*Note* *Australian code of good wholesaling practice for medicines in schedules 2, 3, 4 and 8 and medicines Australia code of conduct—see the dictionary.*

(c) a medicine obtained under the licence is purchased on a complying purchase order;

(d) a medicine sold under the licence is sold on a complying purchase order in accordance with section 141 (Supplying medicines on purchase orders).

*Note* For licence conditions, see the [Act](#), s 89.

## **Division 9.5.4 Opioid dependency treatment licence authorisations**

*Note* For other provisions about opioid dependency treatment licences, see pt 14.5.

### **470 Authorisations under opioid dependency treatment licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)**

- (1) An opioid dependency treatment licence issued to a pharmacist authorises the licence-holder, and any other pharmacist at the community pharmacy (the *licensed pharmacy*) to which the licence relates, to do any of the following for the purpose of treating a person's drug-dependency:
- (a) issue a purchase order for buprenorphine or methadone;
  - (b) obtain buprenorphine or methadone on a purchase order for administration at the licensed pharmacy;
  - (c) possess buprenorphine and methadone;
  - (d) dispense buprenorphine and methadone in accordance with a prescription;

- (e) supply buprenorphine and methadone to a nurse at the licensed pharmacy for administration at the pharmacy under the supervision of a pharmacist;
  - (f) administer buprenorphine and methadone at the licensed pharmacy in accordance with a prescription (including the prescription as changed by a pharmacist at the oral direction of the prescriber).
- (2) An opioid dependency treatment licence issued to a pharmacist authorises a nurse to administer buprenorphine and methadone at the licensed pharmacy under the supervision of a pharmacist and in accordance with a prescription (including the prescription as changed by a pharmacist at the oral direction of the prescriber).

*Note 1* **Nurse** does not include an enrolled nurse (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

*Note 2* **Pharmacist** does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).

- (3) To remove any doubt, an authorisation under this section does not, by implication, limit a pharmacist's or nurse's authorisations under schedule 1 (Medicines—health-related occupations authorisations) in relation to other dealings with buprenorphine and methadone.

**471 Authorisation condition for opioid dependency treatment licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

- (1) A licence-holder's authorisation under an opioid dependency treatment licence is subject to the following conditions:
- (a) the licence-holder must ensure that a person to whom buprenorphine or methadone is administered under the licence signs a written acknowledgement in accordance with subsection (2) that the medicine has been administered to the person;

- (b) a purchase order issued by the licence-holder to obtain buprenorphine or methadone under the licence is a complying purchase order.

*Note 1* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

*Note 2* For licence conditions, see the [Act](#), s 89.

- (2) For subsection (1) (a), the acknowledgement must include the following:
- (a) the approved name or brand name of the medicine administered;
  - (b) the form, strength and quantity of the medicine administered;
  - (c) the date the medicine is administered.

## **Division 9.5.5 Pharmacy medicines rural communities licences**

*Note* For other provisions about pharmacy medicines rural communities licences, see pt 14.6.

### **480 Authorisations under pharmacy medicines rural communities licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)**

A pharmacy medicines rural communities licence authorises—

- (a) the licence-holder to—
  - (i) issue a purchase order for a pharmacy medicine (the **licensed medicine**) stated in the licence for retail sale from the premises (the **licensed premises**) stated in the licence; and
  - (ii) obtain the licensed medicine on a purchase order for retail sale from the licensed premises; and
  - (iii) possess the licensed medicine at the licensed premises for retail sale from the licensed premises; and

- (iv) sell the licensed medicine by retail from the licensed premises to customers attending in person at the licensed premises; and
- (b) an employee of the licence-holder to—
  - (i) possess the medicine at the licensed premises for retail sale from the licensed premises; and
  - (ii) sell the medicine by retail from the licensed premises to customers attending in person at the licensed premises.

**Examples—sales to which par (a) (iv) and par (b) (ii) do not apply**

sales over the internet or by mail

*Note* For other requirements in relation to medicines sold under rural communities licences—see s 500 (3), s 502 (4) and s 522.

**481 Authorisation conditions for pharmacy medicines rural communities licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A licence-holder's authorisation under a pharmacy medicines rural communities licence is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) a pharmacy medicine obtained under the licence is purchased on a complying purchase order;
- (b) the pharmacy medicines to which the licence relates are sold in the manufacturer's packs;
- (c) the packs are labelled in accordance with—
  - (i) section 502 (Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of medicines—[Act](#), s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)); or
  - (ii) an approval under the [Act](#), section 193 (Approval of non-standard packaging and labelling);

- (d) the pharmacy medicines to which the licence relates are sold from the premises stated in the licence to customers attending in person.

*Note* For licence conditions, see the [Act](#), s 89.

## **Part 9.6**                      **Authorisations for endorsed health practitioners**

### **490**            **Authorisations for endorsed health practitioners—Act, s 20 (1) (d)**

- (1) This section applies to a health practitioner whose registration is endorsed under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)*, section 94 (Endorsement for scheduled medicines).
- (2) The health practitioner is authorised to deal with a medicine in accordance with the endorsement.



## Chapter 10      Packaging and labelling of medicines generally

### 500      **When pharmacy medicines and pharmacist only medicines to be supplied in manufacturer's packs—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

- (1) In this section:

*health practitioner* does not include—

- (a) a pharmacist, or intern pharmacist, at a hospital; or
- (b) a prescriber who supplies a medicine during a consultation.

*supply* does not include dispense.

- (2) A health practitioner or employee acting under the direction of a health practitioner, must supply a pharmacy medicine or pharmacist only medicine in a whole manufacturer's pack of the medicine.
- (3) A pharmacy medicines rural communities licence-holder, or an employee acting under the direction of the licence-holder, must sell a pharmacy medicine stated in the licence in a whole manufacturer's pack of the medicine.

**501 Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of medicines—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

A manufacturer's pack of a medicine supplied must be packaged—

- (a) in accordance with the medicines and poisons standard, sections 2.1 (2) to 2.6 (2); or
- (b) in a container in which the medicine may be sold under a corresponding law.

*Note* A manufacturer's pack of a medicine supplied may also be packaged in accordance with an approval under the [Act](#), s 193 (Approval of non-standard packaging and labelling) (see [Act](#), s 59 (1) (c) (ii) and (2) (c) (ii)).

**502 Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of medicines—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

- (1) In this section:

*supply*, a medicine, does not include—

- (a) dispense the medicine; or
- (b) supply the medicine on a requisition or standing order.

- (2) A manufacturer's pack of a supplied medicine must be labelled in accordance with—

- (a) the medicines and poisons standard, sections 1.1 (2) to 1.6 (2); or
- (b) a corresponding law.

*Note* A manufacturer's pack of a medicine supplied may also be labelled in accordance with an approval under the [Act](#), s 193 (Approval of non-standard packaging and labelling) (see [Act](#), s 60 (1) (c) (ii) and (2) (c) (ii)).

- (3) A manufacturer's pack of a pharmacist only medicine sold by retail at a community pharmacy must be labelled with the pharmacy's name, business address and telephone number.

- (4) A manufacturer's pack of a pharmacy medicine sold at premises licensed under a pharmacy medicines rural communities licence must be labelled with the licence-holder's name, business address and telephone number.

## Chapter 11 Storage of medicines

### Part 11.1 Preliminary

#### 510 Meaning of *prescribed person*—ch 11

For this chapter, each of the following is a *prescribed person*:

- (a) a dentist, doctor, eligible midwife, medical radiation practitioner, nurse practitioner, optometrist, podiatrist or veterinary practitioner;

*Note 1* **Dentist** and **doctor** does not include an intern or trainee (see defs of these terms in dict).

*Note 2* **Nurse practitioner** does not include a person holding limited or provisional registration to practise as a nurse practitioner (see dict).

- (b) a pharmacist responsible for the management of a community pharmacy;
- (c) the chief pharmacist at an institution;
- (d) a medicines wholesalers licence-holder;
- (e) a pharmacy medicines rural communities licence-holder;
- (f) an approved analyst;

*Note* **Approved analyst**—see the dictionary.

- (g) a medicines and poisons inspector (including a police officer);
- (h) a controlled medicines research and education program licence-holder;
- (i) a person in charge of any of the following:
- (i) an ambulance service (whether or not operated by the Commonwealth, the Territory or a State);
- (ii) a correctional centre;

- (iii) a CYP detention place;
- (iv) a health centre operated by the Territory;
- (v) a residential aged care facility without a pharmacy;
- (vi) a residential disability care facility without a pharmacy;
- (vii) a ward (including an opioid dependency treatment centre operated by the Territory).

*Note 1* **CYP detention place**—see the dictionary.

*Note 2* **Residential aged care facility** and **residential disability care facility**—see the [Act](#), dictionary.

*Note 3* **State** includes a territory (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

## 511 **Meaning of *key*—ch 11**

In this chapter:

***key*** includes an electronic swipe card or electronic proximity device.



## Part 11.3 Additional storage requirements for medicines other than controlled medicines

### 520 Storage of medicines other than controlled medicines in community pharmacies—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)

- (1) The pharmacist responsible for the management of a community pharmacy must ensure that each pharmacy medicine at the pharmacy is stored—
  - (a) if the medicine is for retail sale—within 4m of, and in sight of, the pharmacy's dispensary; and
  - (b) in any other case—so that public access to the medicine is restricted.
- (2) The pharmacist responsible for the management of a community pharmacy must ensure that each pharmacist only medicine and prescription only medicine at the pharmacy is stored—
  - (a) in a part of the premises to which the public does not have access; and
  - (b) so that only a pharmacist, or a person under the direct supervision of a pharmacist, has access to the medicine.

*Note* **Pharmacist** does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).

**521 Storage of medicines other than controlled medicines by other people—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)**

- (1) In this section:

*prescribed person* does not include a pharmacist responsible for the management of a community pharmacy.

- (2) A prescribed person must ensure that a medicine (other than a controlled medicine) in the person's possession is stored so that public access to it is restricted.

*Note* *Possess* includes having control over disposition (see [Act](#), s 24).

- (3) To remove any doubt, this section does not apply to a prescribed person mentioned in section 510 (i) if the person does not have control over the disposition of the medicine.

**Example—person not having control over disposition of medicine**

a medicine in the personal possession of a resident of a residential aged care facility who is in an independent living unit within the facility

**522 Storage of pharmacy medicines by pharmacy medicines rural communities licence-holders—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)**

A pharmacy medicines rural communities licence-holder must store a pharmacy medicine for retail sale so that public access to the medicine is restricted.



## Part 11.4 Additional storage requirements for controlled medicines

### 530 Meaning of *personal custody*—pt 11.4

In this part:

*personal custody*, of a key by a person, includes keeping the key in a combination-operated key safe, the combination of which the person keeps confidential.

### 531 Storage of controlled medicines by wholesalers licence-holders—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)

- (1) A wholesalers licence-holder must store a controlled medicine in the person's possession (other than a controlled medicine required for immediate supply) in a vault that—
  - (a) complies with, or is more secure than a vault that complies with, the requirements for a vault in schedule 5, section 5.8 (Requirements for vaults); and
  - (b) is fitted with an alarm system.
- (2) However, if the chief health officer is satisfied that the total amount of controlled medicine held by the licence-holder at any time is not large enough to need to be stored in a vault, the chief health officer may approve, in writing, the storage of the controlled medicine in a safe or strong room.
- (3) If the chief health officer gives an approval under subsection (2)—
  - (a) if the approval is for a safe—the safe must comply with, or be more secure than a safe that complies with, the requirements for a safe in schedule 5, section 5.6 (Requirements for safes); and

- (b) if the approval is for a strong room—the strong room must comply with, or be more secure than a strong room that complies with, the requirements for a strong room in schedule 5, section 5.7 (Requirements for strong rooms); and
- (c) the safe or strong room must be fitted with an alarm system.

**532 Storage of controlled medicines for certain health-related occupations—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)**

- (1) In this section:

*designated person* means—

- (a) a dentist, doctor, medical radiation practitioner, nurse practitioner or veterinary practitioner (other than 1 of those health practitioners at an institution); or
- (b) an ambulance officer employed by the Commonwealth, the Territory or a State; or
- (c) a first-aid kit licence-holder; or
- (d) a controlled medicines research and education program licence-holder.

*Note 1* **Dentist** and **doctor** does not include an intern or trainee (see defs of these terms in dict).

*Note 2* **Nurse practitioner** does not include a person holding limited or provisional registration to practise as a nurse practitioner (see dict).

*Note 3* **State** includes a territory (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

- (2) A designated person who possesses a controlled medicine must store the controlled medicine as follows:
- (a) the person must ensure that the controlled medicine is stored in—
    - (i) a locked container that prevents ready access to the container's contents and is securely attached to a building; or
    - (ii) a locked drawer, cupboard, room or vehicle; or
    - (iii) if the controlled medicine is required to be stored in a refrigerator—a locked refrigerator;
  - (b) if the controlled medicine is kept in a container or refrigerator that is unlocked by a combination lock—the person must keep the combination confidential;
  - (c) if the controlled medicine is kept in a container or refrigerator that is unlocked by a key—the person must keep personal custody of the key;
  - (d) if the controlled medicine is kept in a drawer, cupboard, room or vehicle—the person must keep personal custody of the key to the drawer, cupboard, room or vehicle;
  - (e) if the controlled medicine is required to be stored in a refrigerator—the person must ensure that the refrigerator in which the medicine is kept is used only to store medicines requiring refrigeration.
- (3) However, subsection (2) does not apply to a controlled medicine if—
- (a) the controlled medicine is being carried by a designated person in—
    - (i) a locked first-aid kit; or

- (ii) an unlocked first-aid kit that is in immediate use; and
- (b) the person keeps personal custody of the key to the first-aid kit.

**533 Storage of controlled medicines by certain other prescribed people—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)**

- (1) In this section:

*excluded person* means—

- (a) a dentist, doctor, medical radiation practitioner, nurse practitioner or veterinary practitioner at an institution; or
- (b) the person in charge of a residential aged care facility or residential disability care facility in relation to a controlled medicine dispensed in a dose administration aid for a patient at the facility; or
- (c) the person in charge of a correctional centre in relation to a controlled medicine dispensed for a detainee in a dose administration aid; or
- (d) the person in charge of a CYP detention place in relation to a controlled medicine dispensed for a young detainee in a dose administration aid.

*Note 1* *CYP detention place*—see the dictionary.

*Note 2* *Correctional centre*—see the [Legislation Act](#), dictionary, pt 1.

*Note 3* *Detainee*—see the [Corrections Management Act 2007](#), s 6.

*Note 4* *Young detainee*—see the [Children and Young People Act 2008](#), s 95.

- (2) This section applies to a prescribed person, other than an excluded person, in relation to a controlled medicine in the person's possession if the medicine is not for immediate administration.

*Note* *Possess* includes having control over disposition (see [Act](#), s 24).

- (3) The person must ensure that—
- (a) the controlled medicine is stored in a medicines cabinet, safe, strong room or vault (a *storage receptacle*) that complies with, or is more secure than a storage receptacle that complies with, the requirements for the receptacle in schedule 5 (Requirements for storage receptacles); and
  - (b) the storage receptacle is kept securely locked when not in immediate use; and
  - (c) if the storage receptacle is unlocked by a combination lock—the person keeps the combination confidential; and
  - (d) if the storage receptacle is unlocked by a key—the person keeps personal custody of the key; and
  - (e) if the prescribed person is the chief pharmacist at an institution—the storage receptacle is fitted with an alarm system.
- (4) However, if the controlled medicine is required to be stored in a refrigerator, the prescribed person must ensure—
- (a) if the refrigerator has a lock—the refrigerator is kept securely locked when not under the supervision of the prescribed person; and
  - (b) if the refrigerator does not have a lock—the room or enclosure where the refrigerator is located is kept securely locked when the room or enclosure is not under the supervision of the prescribed person; and
  - (c) if the refrigerator, or the room or enclosure where the refrigerator is located, is unlocked by a combination lock—the prescribed person keeps the combination confidential; and
  - (d) if the refrigerator, or the room or enclosure where the refrigerator is located, is unlocked by a key—the prescribed person keeps personal custody of the key; and

- (e) the refrigerator is used only to store medicines requiring refrigeration.
- (5) If a controlled medicine is stored in a refrigerator, the prescribed person may leave the refrigerator, or the room or enclosure where the refrigerator is located, unlocked if—
- (a) the refrigerator, room or enclosure is under the supervision of the prescribed person; and
  - (b) the controlled medicine is kept in a metal container that prevents ready access to the container's contents and is securely fixed inside the refrigerator; and
  - (c) the metal container is kept securely locked when not in immediate use; and
  - (d) if the metal container is unlocked by a combination lock—the prescribed person keeps the combination confidential; and
  - (e) if the metal container is unlocked by a key—the prescribed person keeps personal custody of the key.
- (6) To remove any doubt, this section does not apply to a prescribed person mentioned in section 510 (i) if the person does not have control over the disposition of the medicine.

**Example—person not having control over disposition of medicine**

a medicine in the personal possession of a resident of a residential aged care facility who is in an independent living unit within the facility

**533A Storage of buprenorphine or methadone by opioid dependency treatment licence-holders etc—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)**

- (1) This section applies to a pharmacist authorised under an opioid dependency treatment licence to possess buprenorphine or methadone.

*Note* **Possess** includes having control over disposition (see [Act](#), s 24).

- (2) Despite section 533, the pharmacist may, during the business hours for the pharmacy to which the opioid dependency treatment licence relates, store buprenorphine or methadone that is not for immediate administration in a medicines cupboard or drawer if—
- (a) the medicines cupboard or drawer is securely fixed to a wall or floor (or both); and
  - (b) the medicines cupboard or drawer is kept securely locked when not in immediate use; and
  - (c) the medicines cupboard or drawer is under the direct supervision of the pharmacist at all times the medicines cupboard or drawer contains buprenorphine or methadone; and
  - (d) for a medicines cupboard or drawer that is unlocked by a combination lock—the pharmacist keeps the combination confidential; and
  - (e) for a medicines cupboard or drawer that is unlocked by a key—the pharmacist keeps personal custody of the key; and
  - (f) the door of the medicines cupboard or drawer is not in direct view of a member of the public attending the pharmacy.

## Chapter 12      Controlled medicines registers

### 540      **Keeping of controlled medicines registers by certain people—Act, s 48 (a) and s 50 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

- (1) A person mentioned in table 540, column 2 who possesses a controlled medicine must keep a controlled medicines register.

*Note*      Also, a pharmacist responsible for the management of a community pharmacy must keep a controlled medicines register for controlled medicines kept at the pharmacy (see [Act](#), s 48).

- (2) However, subsection (1) does not apply to the person in relation to—
- (a) a controlled medicine in a first-aid kit kept by the person; or
  - (b) if the person is the person in charge of a residential aged care facility or residential disability care facility—a controlled medicine dispensed for the patient in a dose administration aid; or
  - (c) if the person is the person in charge of a correctional centre—a controlled medicine dispensed for a detainee in a dose administration aid; or
  - (d) if the person is the person in charge of a CYP detention place—a controlled medicine dispensed for a young detainee in a dose administration aid.

*Note 1*      **CYP detention place**—see the dictionary.

*Note 2*      **Correctional centre**—see the [Legislation Act](#), dictionary, pt 1.

*Note 3*      **Detainee**—see the [Corrections Management Act 2007](#), s 6.

*Note 4*      **Young detainee**—see the [Children and Young People Act 2008](#), s 95.

*Note 5*      For keeping controlled medicines in a first-aid kit, see s 541.

- (3) A person to whom subsection (1) applies must keep a controlled medicines register for a controlled medicine at the place prescribed in table 540, column 3 for the person.



- (4) A pharmacist responsible for the management of a community pharmacy at which controlled medicines are kept must keep the controlled medicines register for the controlled medicines at the pharmacy.

*Note* For the requirement for a controlled medicine register to be kept for a community pharmacy, see the [Act](#), s 48.

**Table 540 Keeping controlled medicines registers**

column 1 item	column 2 prescribed person	column 3 place where register to be kept
1	person in charge of ambulance service	the premises where the controlled medicine is kept
2	approved analyst	the analyst's laboratory
3	person in charge of correctional centre	the correctional centre
4	person in charge of CYP detention place	the detention place
5	dentist	the dentist's surgery
6	doctor	the doctor's surgery
7	medicines wholesalers licence-holder	the licensed premises under s 460
8	medicines and poisons inspector (other than police officer)	the place directed in writing by the chief health officer
9	person in charge of residential aged care facility without pharmacy	the facility
10	person in charge of residential disability care facility without pharmacy	the facility

column 1 item	column 2 prescribed person	column 3 place where register to be kept
11	supervisor of program under controlled medicines research and education program licence	the premises where program is being conducted
12	veterinary practitioner	the practitioner's registered veterinary premises
13	person in charge of ward (including an opioid dependency treatment centre operated by the Territory)	the ward
14	nurse practitioner	the nurse practitioner's place of practice
15	medical radiation practitioner	the medical radiation practitioner's place of practice

#### 541 Keeping of controlled medicines registers by first-aid kit holders—Act, s 48 (a) and s 50 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

(1) In this section:

*designated person* means—

- (a) a dentist, doctor, nurse practitioner or veterinary practitioner; or
- (b) an ambulance officer employed by the Commonwealth, the Territory or a State; or
- (c) a first-aid kit licence-holder.

*Note 1* **Dentist** and **doctor** does not include an intern or trainee (see defs of these terms in dict).

*Note 2* **Nurse practitioner** does not include a person holding limited or provisional registration to practise as a nurse practitioner (see dict).

*Note 3* **State** includes a territory (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

- (2) A designated person who possesses a first-aid kit containing a controlled medicine must keep the controlled medicines register for the controlled medicine with the first-aid kit.

**542 Form of controlled medicines registers—Act, s 49 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

- (1) Each page in a controlled medicines register must relate to a single form and strength of a controlled medicine.
- (2) If a controlled medicines register is kept electronically, a separate record must be used for each form and strength of controlled medicine kept.

**543 Making entries in controlled medicines registers—Act, s 51 (1) (b)**

- (1) The following details for a dealing with a controlled medicine are prescribed:
- (a) the nature of the dealing;
  - (b) the date of the dealing;
  - (c) the medicine, and the form, strength and quantity of the medicine, dealt with;
  - (d) if the dealing is receiving the medicine—the name and address of the supplier;
  - (e) if the dealing is supplying the medicine—the name and address of the person to whom it is supplied;
  - (f) if the medicine is supplied on a prescription—the prescriber's name and suburb and the prescription's number under section 123 (1) (Labelling dispensed medicines—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i));

- (g) if the medicine is supplied on a requisition—the requisition’s number under section 132 (e) (Labelling medicines supplied on requisition—[Act](#), s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i));
  - (h) if the medicine is supplied on a purchase order—the date of the purchase order;
  - (i) if the [Act](#), section 53 (Registers—witnessing administration of medicines) applies to the dealing—the name of the person to whom the medicine is administered;
  - (j) the quantity of the medicine held after the dealing.
- (2) However, subsection (1) (i) does not apply in relation to a controlled medicine dispensed in a dose administration aid for—
- (a) a patient at a residential aged care facility or residential disability care facility; or
  - (b) a detainee at a correctional centre; or
  - (c) a young detainee at a CYP detention place.
- (3) A dealing with a controlled medicine must be entered in—
- (a) if the dealing happens in a pharmacy at an institution—the controlled medicines register kept at the pharmacy; or
  - (b) if the dealing happens in a ward at an institution—the controlled medicines register kept at the ward; or
  - (c) if the person must keep both a controlled medicines register for a first-aid kit and another controlled medicines register—
    - (i) for a dealing with a controlled medicine to which the first-aid kit relates—the controlled medicines register for the kit; or
    - (ii) for any other dealing by the person—the other controlled medicines register; or

- (d) in any other case—the controlled medicines register the person must keep.

**544 Prescribed witnesses for administration of controlled medicines—Act, s 53 (a) and (b)**

The following people are prescribed as witnesses in relation to the administration of a controlled medicine:

- (a) if the medicine is administered by an intern doctor—a dentist, doctor, medical radiation practitioner, midwife, nurse, nurse practitioner or pharmacist;
- (b) if the medicine is administered by a person who is not an intern doctor—
  - (i) a person prescribed under paragraph (a); or
  - (ii) an intern doctor or enrolled nurse.

*Note* *Dentist, doctor* and *pharmacist* does not include an intern or trainee (see defs of these terms in dict).

**545 Prescribed witnesses for discarding of controlled medicines—Act, s 54 (a) and (b)**

- (1) The following people are prescribed as witnesses in relation to the discarding of a controlled medicine:
  - (a) an ambulance officer employed by the Commonwealth, the Territory or a State;
  - (b) an approved analyst;
  - (c) a dentist;
  - (d) a doctor;
  - (e) a medical radiation practitioner;
  - (f) a medicines and poisons inspector;

- (g) a midwife;
- (h) a nurse;
- (i) a nurse practitioner;
- (j) a pharmacist;
- (k) a veterinary practitioner.

*Note 1* **Approved analyst**—see the dictionary.

*Note 2* **Dentist** and **doctor** does not include an intern or trainee (see defs of these terms in dict).

*Note 3* **Nurse** does not include an enrolled nurse (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

*Note 4* See s 390 for the discarding of the residue of a controlled medicine left after administration.

- (2) However, a person mentioned in subsection (1) must not be a prescribed witness to the discarding of a controlled medicine if the person is—
  - (a) related to, a close friend of or employed by the person discarding the medicine; or
  - (b) the supervisor of the person discarding the medicine; or
  - (c) supervised by the person discarding the medicine.

#### **546 Changes etc to entries in controlled medicines registers—Act, s 55 (2) (b)**

- (1) An entry in a paper-based controlled medicines register may be amended by the person who made the entry by—
  - (a) the person signing and dating a marginal note or footnote that gives the date of the amendment and the amended details; and

- (b) if the entry relates to administering a controlled medicine—
    - (i) the amendment being witnessed by a person prescribed under section 544 (Prescribed witnesses for administration of controlled medicines—[Act](#), s 53 (a) and (b)); and
    - (ii) the witness signing the amendment as witness; and
  - (c) if the entry relates to the discarding of a controlled medicine—
    - (i) the amendment being witnessed by a person prescribed under section 545 (Prescribed witnesses for discarding of controlled medicines—[Act](#), s 54 (a) and (b)); and
    - (ii) the witness signing the amendment as witness.
- (2) An entry in an electronic controlled medicines register may be amended by the person who made the entry by the person attaching or linking, by electronic means, a document that includes—
- (a) the person’s signature, the date and the amended details; and
  - (b) if the entry relates to administering a controlled medicine—the signature as witness of a person prescribed under section 544; and
  - (c) if the entry relates to the discarding of a controlled medicine—the signature as witness of a person prescribed under section 545.

<b>Chapter 13</b>	Controlled medicines and appendix D medicines approvals for human use
<b>Part 13.1</b>	Controlled medicines approvals
<b>Division 13.1.1</b>	Preliminary
Section 550	

---

## **Chapter 13            Controlled medicines and appendix D medicines approvals for human use**

### **Part 13.1            Controlled medicines approvals**

*Note*        It is a condition of an authorisation to prescribe a controlled medicine for human use that the prescriber has an approval under this part (see s 31 (1) (d)).

#### **Division 13.1.1       Preliminary**

##### **550            Meaning of *controlled medicines approval***

In this regulation:

*controlled medicines approval* means an approval to prescribe a controlled medicine under—

- (a) division 13.1.2 (Standing controlled medicines approvals); or
- (b) division 13.1.3 (Chief health officer controlled medicines approvals).

##### **551            Meaning of *designated prescriber*—pt 13.1**

In this part:

*designated prescriber* means a prescriber (other than a veterinary practitioner) in relation to whom prescribing a controlled medicine is included in schedule 1, column 3.



## **Division 13.1.2 Standing controlled medicines approvals**

### **555 Standing approval to prescribe controlled medicines for hospital in-patient or patient discharge**

A designated prescriber is approved to prescribe a controlled medicine for a patient of the prescriber if—

- (a) the patient is an in-patient at a hospital; or
- (b) the prescription is issued—
  - (i) as part of the patient’s discharge from a hospital; and
  - (ii) for the patient’s use of the controlled medicine for a period of not more than 7 days.

*Note* A hospice is a hospital (see *Macquarie Dictionary*, 8th ed, def *hospice*).

### **556 Standing approval to prescribe controlled medicines for short-term treatment**

- (1) A designated prescriber is approved to prescribe a controlled medicine for a patient of the prescriber during a short-term treatment period if—
  - (a) the prescriber believes on reasonable grounds that the patient—
    - (i) is not a drug-dependant person in relation to a controlled medicine or prohibited substance; and
    - (ii) has not been prescribed the same controlled medicine by another prescriber in the 2-month period immediately before the day the prescriber prescribes the controlled medicine; and
  - (b) the prescriber has not prescribed the same controlled medicine to the patient in the 2-month period immediately before the short-term treatment period; and

(c) the prescriber prescribes the controlled medicine for the patient's use during the short-term treatment period only.

*Note*      For prescribing controlled medicines for more than a short-term treatment period, see division 13.1.3.

(2) In this section:

*short-term treatment period*, for a patient to be prescribed a controlled medicine, means a consecutive 2-month period beginning on the day the prescriber first prescribes the controlled medicine for the period.

**556A      Controlled medicines to which standing approvals do not apply**

- (1) The chief health officer may declare a controlled medicine to which approvals under section 555 and section 556 do not apply.
- (2) A declaration is a notifiable instrument.

**557      Standing interim approval to prescribe buprenorphine and methadone for patients of certain institutions**

(1) In this section:

*designated prescriber* includes an intern doctor only if the intern doctor is acting under the direct supervision of a doctor.

- (2) A designated prescriber is approved (the *interim approval*) to prescribe buprenorphine or methadone if—
  - (a) the designated prescriber—
    - (i) is working at a hospital and prescribes the medicine for an outpatient at the hospital; or
    - (ii) is working at any of the following institutions and prescribes the medicine for a patient of the institution:
      - (A) a correctional centre;

- (B) a CYP detention place;
- (C) an opioid dependency treatment centre operated by the Territory; or

*Note* **Institution** includes a correctional centre and a CYP detention place (see s 652).

- (iii) prescribes the medicine for a person in police custody; and
- (b) the buprenorphine or methadone is prescribed in accordance with the opioid dependency treatment guidelines; and

*Note* **Opioid dependency treatment guidelines**—see the dictionary.

- (c) the designated prescriber makes an application under section 560 to prescribe the medicine not later than 72 hours after the designated prescriber first prescribes buprenorphine or methadone for the patient.

- (3) The interim approval ends—
  - (a) if the chief health officer approves the application under division 13.1.3—when the designated prescriber is given notice of the approval; or
  - (b) if the application under section 560 is withdrawn—on the withdrawal of the application; or
  - (c) if the chief health officer refuses to approve the application and the 7-day period mentioned in section 565 (2) (Applications for review of unfavourable CHO decisions for approvals) ends without an application for review being made—at the end of the 7-day period; or
  - (d) if the chief health officer refers the application to the medicines advisory committee or an application is made to the committee under section 565—when the designated prescriber is given notice of the chief health officer’s decision under section 573 (Medicines advisory committee—recommendations to CHO).

## **Division 13.1.3      Chief health officer controlled medicines approvals**

### **560      Applications for CHO controlled medicines approvals**

- (1) A designated prescriber may apply to the chief health officer for approval to prescribe a controlled medicine.
- (2) An application under subsection (1) must—
  - (a) be for approval to prescribe a controlled medicine for a single individual; and
  - (b) be made in a way determined by the chief health officer.

**Examples**

telephone, email and fax

- (3) An application under subsection (1) may be made—
  - (a) on the applicant's own behalf; or
  - (b) on the applicant's own behalf and on behalf of 1 or more other named designated prescribers; or
  - (c) on behalf of a group of designated prescribers that includes the applicant and who practise at the same premises.

**Example**

the doctors practising at a suburban medical practice so that if a person's usual doctor is unavailable another doctor at the practice can, under the approval, prescribe the controlled medicine

- (4) A determination under subsection (2) (b) is a notifiable instrument.

*Note*      A notifiable instrument must be notified under the [Legislation Act](#).

---

**561 Requirements for CHO controlled medicines approval applications**

- (1) An application by a designated prescriber for an approval to prescribe a controlled medicine for a patient must include the following:
  - (a) the designated prescriber's name and address;
  - (b) if the application is made on behalf of a group of designated prescribers—the names of the designated prescribers or a description of the group;
  - (c) the medicine, and either—
    - (i) the form, strength and the daily dose for a specified period of time; or  

*Note* Other forms and strengths may be prescribed in accordance with s 32.
    - (ii) for an approval authorised under a category approval under section 575—details of the approval sought;
  - (d) the patient's name and home address;
  - (e) the condition from which the patient is suffering that, in the designated prescriber's opinion, requires treatment with the medicine;
  - (f) whether, in the designated prescriber's opinion, based on reasonable grounds, the patient is a drug-dependent person in relation to a controlled medicine or prohibited substance.
- (2) To remove any doubt, the application may include any other information the designated prescriber considers relevant.
- (3) The chief health officer may ask the designated prescriber for any other information reasonably required to decide the application, including, for example, further information about the patient's treatment.

**562            CHO decision on applications to prescribe controlled medicines**

- (1) On application under section 560, the chief health officer must—
- (a) approve the application in the terms applied for; or
  - (b) approve the application in terms different from those applied for; or
  - (c) refuse to approve the application; or
  - (d) refer the application to the medicines advisory committee.

*Note 1*    An approval may include conditions (see s 570).

*Note 2*    For the form of a controlled medicines approval by the chief health officer, see s 571.

- (2) However, the chief health officer need not decide the application if the chief health officer has asked for information under section 561 (3) and the information has not been given.
- (3) The chief health officer must give the applicant written notice of the chief health officer's decision not later than 7 days after the day the decision is made.
- (4) If the decision is made under subsection (1) (b) or (c), the notice must include information about the applicant's right to seek review of the decision under section 565 (Applications for review of unfavourable CHO decisions for approvals).

**563 Restrictions on CHO power to approve applications for approvals**

- (1) In this section:  
*designated prescriber* does not include an intern doctor.
- (2) In making a decision under section 562, the chief health officer—
- (a) must comply with any guidelines approved under section 574 (Guidelines for CHO decisions on applications); and
  - (b) must comply with any standards determined under section 575 (Controlled medicines prescribing standards); and
  - (c) must not approve an application to prescribe buprenorphine or methadone to treat a drug-dependent person's drug-dependency unless the applicant is—
    - (i) a designated prescriber who is working at a hospital, or an institution mentioned in section 557 (2) (a) (ii) (Standing interim approval to prescribe buprenorphine and methadone for patients of certain institutions); or
    - (ii) an intern doctor who is working at a hospital, or an institution mentioned in section 557 (2) (a) (ii), and who is acting under the direct supervision of a doctor at the hospital or institution; or
- Note* **Doctor** does not include an intern doctor (see dict).
- (iii) a designated prescriber who is treating a person held in police custody; or
  - (iv) a designated prescriber who holds an endorsement under section 582 (CHO decisions on applications for endorsement to treat drug-dependency); or

- (v) a designated prescriber who is prescribing continuing opioid dependency treatment for up to 5 drug-dependent people if—
  - (A) the people have already undergone opioid dependency treatment for at least 14 consecutive days (the *initial treatment*); and
  - (B) the initial treatment was prescribed by a designated prescriber holding an endorsement under section 582.
- (3) However, the decision of the chief health officer under section 562 need not comply with a controlled medicines prescribing standard if the decision—
  - (a) is in accordance with a recommendation of the medicines advisory committee that the prescribing standard not apply in the particular circumstances; or
  - (b) is in accordance with an entry for a controlled medicine listed in the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods; or
  - (c) is necessary for the continuation of the patient’s treatment in the particular circumstances.

(4) In this section:

*Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods* means the register maintained under the *Therapeutic Goods Act 1989* (Cwlth).

*Note*     The Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods can be accessed at [www.tga.gov.au](http://www.tga.gov.au).

## **564            Term of CHO controlled medicines approvals**

A controlled medicines approval under this division is for the period (not longer than 3 years) stated in the approval.



---

**565 Applications for review of unfavourable CHO decisions for approvals**

- (1) This section applies if, under section 562, the chief health officer—
  - (a) approves an application for a controlled medicines approval in terms different from those applied for; or
  - (b) refuses to approve the application for an approval.
- (2) The applicant for the approval may, not later than 7 days after the day the person receives written notice of the decision, apply to the medicines advisory committee for review of the decision.
- (3) The application for review—
  - (a) must be in writing signed by the applicant; and
  - (b) must set out the grounds for the application; and
  - (c) may include any information that the applicant considers appropriate for the review.

**566 Medicines advisory committee—referred applications and review of unfavourable CHO decisions**

- (1) This section applies to an application—
  - (a) for approval to prescribe a controlled medicine referred to the medicines advisory committee under section 562 (1) (d); or
  - (b) under section 565 for review of a decision of the chief health officer on an application for a controlled medicines approval.
- (2) The medicines advisory committee may, in writing, ask the applicant to give the committee further information about the treatment of the person to whom the application relates not later than a stated reasonable time.

- (3) After considering the application and any further information provided in accordance with a notice under subsection (2), the medicines advisory committee must—
- (a) for an application for review of a decision by the chief health officer—
- (i) recommend that the chief health officer confirm the decision made; or
- (ii) do both of the following:
- (A) recommend that the chief health officer revoke the decision made;
- (B) make a recommendation under paragraph (b) (i), (ii) or (iii); or
- (b) recommend that the chief health officer—
- (i) approve the application to prescribe a controlled medicine in the terms applied for; or
- (ii) approve the application in terms different from those applied for; or
- (iii) refuse to approve the application.
- Note 1*    The medicines advisory committee may recommend that the chief health officer include conditions in the approval (see s 570 (2)).
- Note 2*    The chief health officer must consider the committee’s recommendation (see s 573).
- (4) A recommendation must be in writing.

## **567 Amendment and revocation of controlled medicines approvals**

- (1) The chief health officer may amend or revoke a controlled medicines approval on the chief health officer's own initiative and without consulting the medicines advisory committee.
- (2) The medicines advisory committee may recommend that the chief health officer amend or revoke a controlled medicines approval, whether or not the approval was given on the recommendation of the committee.

*Note* The chief health officer must consider the committee's recommendation (see s 573).

- (3) A recommendation must be in writing.
- (4) The chief health officer must send the approval-holder written notice of the chief health officer's decision not later than 7 days after the day the decision is made.
- (5) If the decision is to amend or revoke a controlled medicines approval under subsection (1), the notice must include information about the approval-holder's right to seek review of the decision under section 568.
- (6) In this section:

***amend***, a controlled medicines approval, includes imposing a condition on, or changing a condition of, the approval.

**568            Application for review of amendment and revocation on CHO initiative**

- (1) This section applies if the chief health officer amends or revokes a controlled medicines approval under section 567 (1).
- (2) The person to whom the approval was given may, not later than 7 days after the day the person is given written notice of the amendment or revocation, apply to the medicines advisory committee for review of the decision.
- (3) The application for review—
  - (a) must be in writing signed by the applicant; and
  - (b) must set out the grounds for the application; and
  - (c) may include any information that the applicant considers appropriate for the review.
- (4) To remove any doubt, the decision to which the application relates continues to operate despite the making of the application until the day the chief health officer's decision following a recommendation under section 569 (3) takes effect.

**569            Medicines advisory committee—review of amendment or revocation on CHO initiative**

- (1) This section applies if an application is made to the medicines advisory committee under section 568 to review a decision (the *original decision*) of the chief health officer to amend or revoke a controlled medicines approval.
- (2) The medicines advisory committee may, in writing, ask the designated prescriber to give the committee further information about the treatment of the person to whom the application relates not later than a stated reasonable time.

- (3) After considering the application for review and any further information provided in accordance with a notice under subsection (2), the medicines advisory committee must recommend that the chief health officer—
- (a) confirm the original decision; or
  - (b) revoke the original decision; or
  - (c) revoke the original decision and approve the application as recommended by the committee.

*Note 1* The medicines advisory committee may recommend that the chief health officer include conditions in the approval (see s 570 (2)).

*Note 2* The chief health officer must consider the committee's recommendation (see s 573).

- (4) A recommendation must be in writing.

### **570 Conditional controlled medicines approvals**

- (1) The chief health officer may include conditions for the safe or proper use of a controlled medicine in a controlled medicines approval.
- (2) The medicines advisory committee may recommend that the chief health officer include conditions for the safe or proper use of a controlled medicine in a controlled medicines approval.

*Note* The chief health officer must consider the committee's recommendation (see s 573).

### **571 Form of CHO controlled medicines approvals**

- (1) A controlled medicines approval given by the chief health officer must include the following:
  - (a) the name of the controlled medicine to which the approval relates;

- (b) either—
  - (i) the form and strength, and the maximum quantity, of the medicine that may be prescribed under the approval; or
  - (ii) for an approval authorised under a category approval under section 575—details of the approval given;
- (c) the period when the medicine may be prescribed under the approval or when the approval ends;
- (d) any condition to which the approval is subject.

*Note*     If the approval is an oral approval, the prescriber must send the chief health officer a written application (see s 31 (1) (d) (ii)).

- (2) Also, for subsection (1) (b), if the controlled medicines approval relates to the treatment of a drug-dependent person with buprenorphine or methadone for their drug-dependency, the approval may state the maximum daily dose that may be prescribed for the person.

## **572            When controlled medicines approvals etc take effect**

- (1) A controlled medicines approval takes effect when the applicant receives notice of the approval or, if the approval states a later day, on the later day.
- (2) An amendment or revocation of a controlled medicines approval takes effect when the approval-holder receives notice of the amendment or revocation or, if the notice of the amendment or revocation states a later day, on the later day.

---

**573 Medicines advisory committee—recommendations to CHO**

- (1) This section applies if the medicines advisory committee recommends that the chief health officer make a decision in relation to—
  - (a) an application for a controlled medicines approval; or
  - (b) a controlled medicines approval; or
  - (c) an application under section 581 (Applications for CHO endorsement to treat drug-dependency).
- (2) The chief health officer must—
  - (a) make the decision after considering the medicines advisory committee’s recommendation; and
  - (b) send the applicant or approval holder written notice of the decision not later than 7 days after the day the chief health officer makes the decision.

**574 Guidelines for CHO decisions on applications**

- (1) The medicines advisory committee may give draft guidelines to the chief health officer in relation to decisions on applications under section 560 (Applications for CHO controlled medicines approvals).
- (2) The chief health officer may approve a draft guideline.
- (3) An approved guideline is a notifiable instrument.

*Note* A notifiable instrument must be notified under the [Legislation Act](#).

## **575      Controlled medicines prescribing standards**

- (1) The chief health officer may determine standards setting out the circumstances in which approval may be given (the *controlled medicines prescribing standards*) to prescribe the following:
- (a) a category of controlled medicine (a *category approval*);
  - (b) a stated form, strength or quantity of a controlled medicine.

### **Examples**

- 1 approval to prescribe all forms, strengths and quantities of certain controlled medicines for people with terminal illness
  - 2 approval to prescribe up to a stated maximum dose of a particular controlled medicine
- (2) The controlled medicines prescribing standards are a notifiable instrument.

*Note*      A notifiable instrument must be notified under the [Legislation Act](#).

## **Division 13.1.4      Endorsements to treat drug-dependency**

### **580      Meaning of *endorsement*—div 13.1.4**

In this division:

*endorsement* means an endorsement under section 582 to prescribe buprenorphine and methadone to treat a drug-dependent person's drug-dependency.

*Note*      An endorsement is not required by designated prescribers and certain intern doctors who are working at particular institutions, see s 563 (c).



**581 Applications for CHO endorsement to treat drug-dependency**

- (1) A designated prescriber may, in writing, apply to the chief health officer for an endorsement.
- (2) The application must include the following:
  - (a) the designated prescriber's name and business address and telephone number;
  - (b) the designated prescriber's qualifications and experience in treating drug-dependency.
- (3) The chief health officer may ask the designated prescriber for any other information reasonably required to decide the application.
- (4) In this section:  
*designated prescriber* does not include an intern doctor.

**582 CHO decisions on applications for endorsement to treat drug-dependency**

- (1) The chief health officer must give, or refuse to give, an endorsement to a designated prescriber who applies under section 581.
- (2) The chief health officer must not give a designated prescriber an endorsement unless satisfied that the designated prescriber has the qualifications and experience to treat drug-dependency.
- (3) An endorsement is subject to any condition included in the endorsement by the chief health officer.
- (4) The chief health officer must give the designated prescriber written notice of the chief health officer's decision not later than 7 days after the day the decision is made.
- (5) If the chief health officer refuses the application, the notice must include information about the designated prescriber's right to seek review of the decision under section 584.

**583            Form of CHO endorsements to treat drug-dependency**

An endorsement by the chief health officer must include the following:

- (a) the designated prescriber's name;
- (b) an identifying number for the endorsement;
- (c) any condition to which the endorsement is subject.

**584            Medicines advisory committee—review of CHO decisions to refuse endorsements to treat drug-dependency**

- (1) This section applies if the chief health officer refuses under section 582 to give an endorsement to a designated prescriber.
- (2) The designated prescriber may, not later than 28 days after the day the designated prescriber receives written notice of the decision, apply to the medicines advisory committee for review of the decision.
- (3) The application for review—
  - (a) must be in writing signed by the designated prescriber; and
  - (b) must set out the grounds for the application; and
  - (c) may include any information that the designated prescriber considers appropriate for the review.
- (4) The medicines advisory committee may, in writing, ask the designated prescriber to give the committee further information that the committee reasonably needs to decide the application.
- (5) After considering the application and any further information provided in accordance with a notice under subsection (4), the medicines advisory committee must—
  - (a) recommend that the chief health officer confirm the decision made; or

- (b) recommend that the chief health officer revoke the decision made and approve the application as recommended by the committee.

*Note* The chief health officer must consider the committee's recommendation (see s 573).

- (6) A recommendation must be in writing.

## **Part 13.2                      Appendix D medicines approvals**

*Note*      It is a condition of an authorisation to prescribe an ACT listed appendix D medicine for the prescriber to have an approval under this part (see s 31 (1) (e)).

### **588                      Modification of medicines and poisons standard—Act, s 15 (1), def *medicines and poisons standard***

In this regulation:

*appendix D medicine*—

- (a) means a medicine included in the medicines and poisons standard, appendix D; but
- (b) does not include a controlled medicine.

### **589                      Meaning of *ACT listed appendix D medicine***

In this regulation:

*ACT listed appendix D medicine* means an appendix D medicine listed in schedule 3, part 3.2, column 3.

### **590                      Meaning of *appendix D medicines approval***

In this regulation:

*appendix D medicines approval* means an approval under section 591 or section 593.

**591 Standing approval to prescribe ACT listed appendix D medicines**

- (1) A prescriber mentioned in schedule 3, part 3.2, column 2 is approved to prescribe an ACT listed appendix D medicine mentioned in column 3 in relation to the prescriber.
- (2) However, the prescriber must only prescribe the medicine—
  - (a) for a purpose (if any) mentioned in schedule 3, part 3.2, column 3; and
  - (b) in accordance with a condition (if any) mentioned in schedule 3, part 3.2, column 4.

**Example—par (b)**

If sch 3, pt 3.2, col 4 includes a condition requiring a prescriber to advise a woman of child-bearing age to avoid becoming pregnant during or for a certain period after the completion of treatment, the prescriber is authorised to prescribe the medicine only if the prescriber gives the patient the advice.

**592 Applications for CHO approval to prescribe appendix D medicines**

- (1) A prescriber may, in writing, apply to the chief health officer for approval to prescribe an appendix D medicine.
- (2) The application must include the following:
  - (a) the medicine's name;
  - (b) the prescriber's name, business address and telephone number;
  - (c) if the prescriber is a specialist—the specialist area in which the prescriber practises;
  - (d) if the prescriber is not a specialist—the prescriber's qualifications and experience in relation to the medicine.
- (3) The chief health officer may ask the prescriber for any other information reasonably required to decide the application.

**593      CHO decisions on applications to prescribe appendix D medicines**

- (1) The chief health officer must approve, or refuse to approve, an application by a prescriber under section 592 for approval to prescribe an appendix D medicine.
- (2) An approval under subsection (1) to prescribe an appendix D medicine is subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) if the medicine is an ACT listed appendix D medicine—that the prescriber complies with any conditions in schedule 3, part 3.2, column 4 in relation to the medicine;
  - (b) any other condition included in the approval by the chief health officer.

**Example—par (a)**

If sch 3, pt 3.2, col 4 includes a condition requiring a prescriber to advise a woman of child-bearing age to avoid becoming pregnant during or for a certain period after the completion of treatment, the prescriber is authorised to prescribe the medicine only if the prescriber gives the patient the advice.

- (3) For this section, the chief health officer—
  - (a) must have regard to the specialist area (if any) in which the prescriber practises and the requirements (if any) stated in the medicines and poisons standard, appendix D for the medicine to which the application relates; and
  - (b) may have regard to anything else the chief health officer considers appropriate.
- (4) The chief health officer must send the prescriber written notice of the chief health officer’s decision not later than 7 days after the day the decision is made.

**594 Form of CHO appendix D medicines approvals**

An appendix D medicines approval given by the chief health officer must include the following:

- (a) the prescriber's name;
- (b) the name of the medicine to which the approval relates;
- (c) an identifying number for the approval;
- (d) any condition included in the approval by the chief health officer.

## Chapter 14 Medicines licences

### Part 14.1 Medicines licences generally

#### 600 Medicines licences that may be issued—Act, s 78 (2)

The following licences for medicines may be issued:

- (a) a licence for a program of research or education in relation to a controlled medicine (a *controlled medicines research and education program licence*);
- (b) a licence for medicines for first-aid kits (a *first-aid kit licence*);
- (c) a licence for the supply by wholesale of a medicine (a *medicines wholesalers licence*);
- (d) a licence for the treatment of opioid dependency with buprenorphine or methadone (an *opioid dependency treatment licence*);
- (e) a licence for the sale by retail of pharmacy medicines by a person who is not a pharmacist (a *pharmacy medicines rural communities licence*).

*Note* Other medicines licences may also be issued (see [Act](#), s 78 (3)).



## Part 14.2                      **Controlled medicines research and education program licences**

*Note*      For research and education activities in relation to other medicines, see pt 9.4.

### **605      Applications for controlled medicines research and education program licences**

(1) An application for a controlled medicines research and education program licence for a controlled medicine must be in writing, signed by the applicant, and include the following:

- (a) the full name, address and academic, professional or other relevant qualifications of—
  - (i) the person who is to supervise the program; and
  - (ii) the person who is to conduct the program;
- (b) the name of the recognised research institution at or under which the program is proposed to be conducted;

*Note*      **Recognised research institution**—see the [Act](#), s 20 (5).

- (c) whether the program will be conducted at, or under the authority of, the recognised research institution;
- (d) the premises where the program will be conducted;
- (e) the controlled medicine, and the form and strength of the medicine, for which the licence is sought;
- (f) the maximum quantity of the medicine that would be possessed under the licence at any time;
- (g) a description of the program, including an explanation of why the program cannot be carried out satisfactorily without the use of the medicine;
- (h) the supervision arrangements for the program;

- (i) the period for which the licence is sought.

*Note* A fee may be determined under the [Act](#), s 197 for this provision.

- (2) The application must be accompanied by a written approval of the program by the person in charge of—
  - (a) the recognised research institution; or
  - (b) a faculty or division of the institution.

**606 Restrictions on issuing of controlled medicines research and education program licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a)**

The chief health officer must not issue a controlled medicines research and education program licence to a person unless—

- (a) the program to which the licence relates will be conducted at, or under the authority of, a recognised research institution; and
- (b) the program is approved by a person mentioned in section 605 (2); and
- (c) satisfied that the program—
  - (i) cannot be carried out without the use of the controlled medicine to which the licence application relates; and
  - (ii) will be adequately supervised.

**607 Additional information for controlled medicines research and education program licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k)**

The following additional information is prescribed for a controlled medicines research and education program licence:

- (a) the research or education program for which the licence is issued;
- (b) the name of the program’s supervisor;

- (c) the dealings with a controlled medicine authorised by the licence;
- (d) the premises where the program will be conducted;
- (e) the maximum quantity of the controlled medicine that may be possessed at any time for the program;
- (f) the total quantity of the controlled medicine that may be possessed for the program during the period of the licence;
- (g) the form and strength of the controlled medicine that may be obtained and possessed for the program.

## Part 14.3 First-aid kit licences

*Note* This part is not applicable to a health practitioner who is authorised elsewhere under this regulation to possess etc medicines for a first-aid kit.

### 610 Applications for first-aid kit licences

(1) An application for a first-aid kit licence must be in writing, signed by the applicant, and include the following:

- (a) the full name, address and occupation of the applicant;
- (b) the full name, address and occupation of each other person proposed to be authorised to deal with a medicine under the licence;
- (c) the prescription only medicines and controlled medicines (each of which are *relevant medicines*), and the form and strength of the relevant medicines, for which the licence is sought;

*Note* Pharmacy medicines and pharmacist only medicines are authorised for the kit under s 450.

- (d) the maximum quantity of the relevant medicines that would be possessed under the licence at any time;
- (e) the first-aid services provided, or proposed to be provided, to the community by the applicant;
- (f) the situations in which it is proposed the medicines in the first-aid kit will be used;
- (g) the period for which the licence is sought.

*Note* A fee may be determined under the [Act](#), s 197 for this provision.

(2) The application must be accompanied by—

- (a) evidence of the qualifications mentioned in section 611 (a) for the applicant and each person included in the application under subsection (1) (b); and

- (b) a letter of support from a doctor who will provide medical direction and support to the applicant.

*Note* **Doctor** does not include an intern doctor (see dict).

**611 Restrictions on issuing of first-aid kit licences—  
Act, s 85 (1) (a)**

The chief health officer must not issue a first-aid kit licence to a person unless—

- (a) each person to be authorised under the licence has successfully completed a course that qualifies the person to be registered as a nurse or employed as an ambulance paramedic; and
- (b) the chief health officer is satisfied that the person provides, or will be providing, first-aid services to the community, for example, at a workplace or as part of a privately operated ambulance service approved under the *Emergencies Act 2004*, part 4.6 (Other approved providers); and
- (c) the medicines to which the licence application relates are reasonably necessary to provide the first-aid services.

**612 Additional information for first-aid kit licences—Act,  
s 88 (1) (k)**

- (1) The following additional information is prescribed for a first-aid kit licence:
  - (a) the full name and home address of each person who is authorised to deal with a medicine under the licence;
  - (b) the maximum quantity of each relevant medicine that may be possessed under the licence at any time;
  - (c) the total quantity of each relevant medicine that may be possessed during the period of the licence;

- (d) the form and strength in which each relevant medicine may be obtained, possessed and administered under the licence.
- (2) In this section:  
*relevant medicines*—see section 610.

## Part 14.4 Medicines wholesalers licences

*Note* This part is applicable to an interstate wholesaler only if the [Act](#), s 20 (4) does not apply to the wholesaler.

### 615 Applications for medicines wholesalers licences

- (1) An application for a medicines wholesalers licence must be in writing, signed by the applicant, and include the following:
  - (a) the medicines to which the application relates;
  - (b) the full name of the applicant;
  - (c) the applicant's ABN (if any);
  - (d) if the applicant is a corporation—the corporation's ACN;
  - (e) the location of the premises where the applicant proposes to deal with the medicines under the licence;
  - (f) the security arrangements proposed for the premises;
  - (g) the name of an individual who is to supervise the dealings to be authorised under the licence.

*Note* A fee may be determined under the [Act](#), s 197 for this provision.

- (2) The application must be accompanied by a plan of the premises that shows—
  - (a) where it is proposed to store the medicines; and
  - (b) the location and nature of security devices.

### 616 Restrictions on issuing of medicines wholesalers licences—[Act](#), s 85 (1) (a)

- (1) The chief health officer must not issue a medicines wholesalers licence to a person unless dealings with medicines under the licence will be supervised by an individual nominated by the applicant and approved, in writing, by the chief health officer.

- (2) The chief health officer must not approve the nominated individual unless satisfied that the individual—
- (a) is a suitable person to hold a medicines wholesalers licence; and
  - (b) has qualifications in chemistry, pharmacy or pharmacology or experience appropriate for the sale of medicines.

*Note* For changes of nominated individuals, see the [Act](#), s 93.

- (3) In this section:

*suitable person*, to hold a licence—see the [Act](#), section 81.

**617 Additional information for medicines wholesalers licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k)**

The name of the person approved under section 616 (1) to supervise the dealings with medicines authorised by the licence is prescribed for a medicines wholesalers licence.



## Part 14.5 Opioid dependency treatment licences

### 620 Applications for opioid dependency treatment licences

An application for an opioid dependency treatment licence must be in writing, signed by the applicant, and include the applicant's full name and business address.

*Note* A fee may be determined under the [Act](#), s 197 for this provision.

### 621 Restriction on issuing of opioid dependency treatment licences—Act, s 85(1) (a)

The chief health officer must not issue an opioid dependency treatment licence to a person unless the person is a pharmacist at a community pharmacy.

*Note* *Pharmacist* does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).

### 622 Witnessing not required for administration under opioid dependency treatment licence—Act, s190 (1) (a)

The [Act](#), section 53 (e) (Registers—witnessing administration of medicines) does not apply to the administration of buprenorphine or methadone under an opioid dependency treatment licence if section 471 is complied with in relation to the administration.

## Part 14.6 Pharmacy medicines rural communities licences

### 625 Applications for pharmacy medicines rural communities licences

An application for a pharmacy medicines rural communities licence must—

- (a) be in writing signed by the applicant; and
- (b) include—
  - (i) the applicant's full name, business address and telephone number; and
  - (ii) the pharmacy medicines proposed to be sold under the licence.

*Note* A fee may be determined under the [Act](#), s 197 for this provision.

### 626 Restrictions on issuing of pharmacy medicines rural communities licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a)

The chief health officer must not issue a pharmacy medicines rural communities licence to a person unless—

- (a) the person is carrying on the business of selling goods by retail; and
- (b) the premises from which the medicines will be sold under the licence is more than 25km by the shortest practical route to the nearest community pharmacy.

## Chapter 15 Medicines—other provisions

### Part 15.1 Opioid dependency treatment

#### 630 Guidelines for treatment of opioid dependency

- (1) The Minister may approve guidelines for the treatment of opioid dependency.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), approved guidelines may make provision in relation to the prescribing and administration of buprenorphine and methadone to drug-dependent people.
- (3) An approval is a notifiable instrument.

*Note* A notifiable instrument must be notified under the [Legislation Act](#).

#### 631 Minister may exempt certain people dealing with buprenorphine or methadone from Act—Act, s 190 (1) (b)

- (1) The Minister may exempt a person from the Act if the person—
  - (a) is an agent of an ODT person; and
  - (b) is dealing with buprenorphine or methadone for the ODT person.

*Note* An exemption may be conditional (see the [Act](#), s 190 (2)).

- (2) An exemption is a disallowable instrument.

*Note* A disallowable instrument must be notified, and presented to the Legislative Assembly, under the [Legislation Act](#).

- (3) In this section:

***agent***, of an ODT person, means a person nominated as the ODT person's agent under the ODT contingency guidelines.

***ODT contingency guidelines*** means guidelines issued under the [Act](#), section 192 that make provision about the circumstances in which an agent for an ODT person may deal with buprenorphine or methadone for the ODT person.

***ODT person*** means a person who—

- (a) is dependent on opioids; and
- (b) is being treated for their dependency with buprenorphine or methadone.

## Part 15.2 Medicines advisory committee

*Note* The medicines advisory committee is established under the [Act](#), s 194.

### 635 Medicines advisory committee—membership

- (1) The medicines advisory committee consists of the following members appointed by the director-general:

- (a) a chair;
- (b) 6 other members.

*Note* For the making of appointments (including acting appointments), see the [Legislation Act](#), pt 19.3.

- (2) A person (other than a person mentioned in subsection (3) (d) or (e)) is not eligible for appointment to the medicines advisory committee unless the person is a doctor.

*Note* **Doctor** does not include an intern doctor (see dict).

- (3) The medicines advisory committee must include—

- (a) at least 1 member who has had experience in the teaching or practice of psychiatry; and
- (b) at least 1 member who has had experience in the teaching or practice of pain or addiction medicine; and
- (c) at least 1 member who is a general practitioner; and
- (d) 1 member who is a pharmacist; and

*Note* **Pharmacist** does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).

- (e) 1 member who represents consumers; and
- (f) 1 member nominated by the Australian Capital Territory Branch of the Australian Medical Association.

- (4) However, for subsection (3) only, if the appointment of a member (a *former member*) is ended before the last day of the period for which the former member was appointed, the medicines advisory committee is taken to still include the former member until the earlier of—
- (a) 4 months from the day the former member’s appointment ended; or
  - (b) a member is appointed to replace the former member.
- (5) The instrument appointing, or evidencing the appointment of, a medicines advisory committee member must state whether the person is appointed as the chair, or as another member, of the committee.

**636 Medicines advisory committee—term of appointments**

The appointment of a medicines advisory committee member must be for not longer than 3 years.

*Note* A person may be reappointed to a position if the person is eligible to be appointed to the position (see [Legislation Act](#), s 208 and dict, pt 1, def *appoint*).

**637 Medicines advisory committee—conditions of appointments**

The conditions of appointment of a medicines advisory committee member are the conditions agreed between the director-general and the member, subject to any determination under the [Remuneration Tribunal Act 1995](#).

**638 Medicines advisory committee—time and place of meetings**

- (1) Meetings of the medicines advisory committee are to be held when and where the committee decides.
- (2) The chair of the medicines advisory committee may at any time call a meeting.

- (3) The chair must give the other members reasonable notice of the time and place of a meeting called by the chair.
- (4) The medicines advisory committee may adjourn a proceeding, for any reason it considers appropriate, to a time and place decided by the committee.

**639 Medicines advisory committee—presiding member**

- (1) The chair presides at a meeting of the medicines advisory committee.
- (2) If the chair is absent, the member chosen by the members present presides.

**640 Medicines advisory committee—quorum**

Business may be carried out at a meeting of the medicines advisory committee only if at least 4 members are present.

**641 Medicines advisory committee—voting**

- (1) At a meeting of the medicines advisory committee each member has a vote on each question to be decided.
- (2) A question is decided by a majority of the votes of members present and voting but, if the votes are equal, the presiding member has the deciding vote.

## 642 Medicines advisory committee—conduct of meetings

- (1) The medicines advisory committee may conduct its meetings as the committee considers appropriate.
- (2) A meeting of the medicines advisory committee may be held using a method of communication, or a combination of methods of communication, that allows each member taking part to hear what each other member taking part says without the members being in each other's presence.

### Examples

a phone link, a satellite link, an internet or intranet link

- (3) A medicines advisory committee member who takes part in a meeting conducted under subsection (2) is taken to be present at the meeting.
- (4) A resolution is a valid resolution of the medicines advisory committee, even if it is not passed at a meeting of the committee, if all members agree to the proposed resolution in writing.

*Note* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

- (5) The medicines advisory committee must keep minutes of its meetings.

## 643 Medicines advisory committee—disclosure of interests by members

- (1) If a medicines advisory committee member has a material interest in an issue being considered, or about to be considered, by the committee, the member must disclose the nature of the interest at a committee meeting as soon as possible after the relevant facts have come to the member's knowledge.



- (2) The disclosure must be recorded in the medicines advisory committee's minutes and, unless the committee otherwise decides, the member must not—
- (a) be present when the medicines advisory committee considers the issue; or
  - (b) take part in a decision of the committee on the issue.

**Example**

David, Emile and Fiona are members of the medicines advisory committee. They have an interest in an issue being considered at a committee meeting and they disclose the interest as soon as they become aware of it. David's and Emile's interests are minor but Fiona has a direct financial interest in the issue.

The medicines advisory committee considers the disclosures and decides that because of the nature of the interests:

- David may be present when the committee considers the issue but not take part in the decision
- Emile may be present for the consideration and take part in the decision.

The medicines advisory committee does not make a decision allowing Fiona to be present or take part in the committee's decision. Accordingly, Fiona cannot be present for the consideration of the issue or take part in the decision.

- (3) Any other medicines advisory committee member who also has a material interest in the issue must not be present when the committee is considering its decision under subsection (2).
- (4) In deciding under subsection (2) whether a member may be present when the medicines advisory committee decides the issue or take part in a decision of the committee on the issue, and despite section 640 (Medicines advisory committee—quorum), the committee may consist of the members who do not have a material interest in the issue.

**Example**

if 6 members are present at the meeting and 2 members disclose a material interest, the other 4 members may decide whether the members who made the disclosure can take part in a decision by the committee

(5) In this section:

**associate**, of a person, means—

- (a) the person's business partner; or
- (b) a close friend of the person; or
- (c) a family member of the person.

**executive officer**, of a corporation, means a person (however described) who is concerned with, or takes part in, the corporation's management (whether or not the person is a director of the corporation).

**indirect interest**—without limiting the kind of indirect interest a person may have, a person has an **indirect interest** in an issue if any of the following has an interest in the issue:

- (a) an associate of the person;
- (b) a corporation with not more than 100 members that the person, or an associate of the person, is a member of;
- (c) a subsidiary of a corporation mentioned in paragraph (b);
- (d) a corporation that the person, or an associate of the person, is an executive officer of;
- (e) the trustee of a trust that the person, or an associate of the person, is a beneficiary of;
- (f) a member of a firm or partnership that the person, or an associate of the person, is a member of;
- (g) someone else carrying on a business if the person, or an associate of the person, has a direct or indirect right to participate in the profits of the business.

**material interest**—a medicines advisory committee member has a **material interest** in an issue if the member has—

- (a) a direct or indirect financial interest in the issue; or
- (b) a direct or indirect interest of any other kind if the interest could conflict with the proper exercise of the member’s functions in relation to the committee’s consideration of the issue.

#### **644 Medicines advisory committee—ending appointments**

- (1) The director-general may end the appointment of a medicines advisory committee member—

- (a) if the member contravenes a territory law; or
- (b) for misbehaviour; or
- (c) if the member becomes bankrupt or personally insolvent; or

*Note* **Bankrupt or personally insolvent**—see the [Legislation Act](#), dictionary, pt 1.

- (d) if the member is convicted, in the ACT, of an offence punishable by imprisonment for at least 1 year; or
- (e) if the member is convicted outside the ACT, in Australia or elsewhere, of an offence that, if it had been committed in the ACT, would be punishable by imprisonment for at least 1 year; or
- (f) if the member contravenes section 643 (Medicines advisory committee—disclosure of interests by members).

*Note* A member’s appointment also ends if the member resigns (see [Legislation Act](#), s 210).

- (2) The director-general must end the appointment of a medicines advisory committee member—

- (a) if the member (other than a member mentioned in section 635 (3) (d) or (e)) ceases to be a doctor; or

- (b) for a member mentioned in section 635 (3) (d)—if the member ceases to be a pharmacist; or
- (c) if, on 3 consecutive occasions, the member fails, without the chair’s agreement, to make himself or herself available for a proposed meeting of the committee; or
- (d) if the member fails to take all reasonable steps to avoid being placed in a position where a conflict of interest arises during the exercise of the member’s functions; or
- (e) for physical or mental incapacity, if the incapacity substantially affects the exercise of the member’s functions.

## Part 15.3 Other medicines provisions

### 650 Advertising controlled medicines—Act, s 66 (3) (b)

A pricelist published by a pharmacist that includes a controlled medicine is prescribed if the pricelist complies with the *Price Information Code of Practice*, published by the Therapeutic Goods Administration, as in force from time to time.

*Note* The Price Information Code of Practice is accessible at [www.tga.gov.au](http://www.tga.gov.au).

### 651 Advertising other medicines

- (1) A person commits an offence if—
- (a) the person publishes an advertisement; and
  - (b) the advertisement promotes or encourages the use of a declared medicine.

Maximum penalty: 30 penalty units.

- (2) A person commits an offence if—
- (a) the person publishes an advertisement; and
  - (b) the advertisement indicates that someone is willing or authorised to supply a declared medicine.

Maximum penalty: 30 penalty units.

- (3) This section does not apply to—
- (a) an advertisement for a declared medicine in a publication published primarily for dentists, doctors, pharmacists or veterinary practitioners; or
  - (b) a pricelist published by a pharmacist that includes a declared medicine if the pricelist complies with the *Price Information Code of Practice*, published by the Therapeutic Goods Administration, as in force from time to time.

(4) In this section:

*advertisement*—see the [Act](#), section 66.

*declared medicine* means—

- (a) a pharmacist only medicine other than a pharmacist only medicine to which the medicines and poisons standard, appendix H applies; or
- (b) a prescription only medicine.

**652 Prescribed institutions—Act, dict, def *institution*, par (b)**

The following are prescribed:

- (a) a correctional centre;
- (b) a CYP detention place.



## Part 16.2 Authorisation to supply low and moderate harm poisons

### 661 Authorisation to supply low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

Anyone is authorised to supply a low harm poison or moderate harm poison.

### 662 Authorisation condition for supplying low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

A person's authorisation under section 661 to supply a low harm poison or moderate harm poison is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the poison is supplied in manufacturer's packs that comply with—
  - (i) section 665 (Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)); or
  - (ii) an approval under the Act, section 193 (Approval of non-standard packaging and labelling);
- (b) the manufacturer's packs are labelled in accordance with—
  - (i) section 666 (Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)); or
  - (ii) an approval under the Act, section 193.



## Part 16.3 Authorisation to manufacture low and moderate harm poisons

### 663 Authorisation to manufacture low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 33 (b)

A person is authorised to manufacture a low harm poison or moderate harm poison if the person is authorised to manufacture the poison under a relevant law.

### 664 Authorisation condition for manufacturing low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

A person's authorisation under section 663 to manufacture a low harm poison or moderate harm poison is subject to the condition that, if a condition or restriction applies to the person under the relevant law, the person manufactures the poison in accordance with the condition and restriction.

## Part 16.4                      Packaging and labelling of low and moderate harm poisons

### 665                      Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)

- (1) A manufacturer's pack of a supplied low harm poison or moderate harm poison must be packaged—
  - (a) in accordance with the medicines and poisons standard, sections 2.1 (2) to 2.6 (2); or
  - (b) in a container in which the poison may be sold under a relevant law.

*Note*                      A manufacturer's pack of a low or moderate harm poison supplied may also be packaged in accordance with an approval under the [Act](#), s 193 (Approval of non-standard packaging and labelling) (see [Act](#), s 59 (1) (c) (ii) and (2) (c) (ii)).

- (2) However, if the poison is camphor or naphthalene for domestic use, it must also be packaged in a way that, in normal use, prevents—
  - (a) removal of the camphor or naphthalene from the packaging; or
  - (b) ingestion of the camphor or naphthalene.

**666 Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

A manufacturer's pack of a supplied low harm poison or moderate harm poison must be labelled in accordance with—

- (a) the medicines and poisons standard, sections 1.1 (2) to 1.6 (2);  
or
- (b) a relevant law.

*Note* A manufacturer's pack of a low or moderate harm poison supplied may also be labelled in accordance with an approval under the [Act](#), s 193 (Approval of non-standard packaging and labelling) (see [Act](#), s 60 (1) (c) (ii) and (2) (c) (ii)).

## Chapter 17      Dangerous poisons authorisations

### Part 17.1      Overview of dangerous poisons authorisations

#### 670      General overview of authorisations for dangerous poisons

- (1) The Act requires that a person must not deal with a dangerous poison in a particular way unless the person is authorised to deal with the poison.

**Example**

the Act, s 35 about obtaining certain substances (which include dangerous poisons)

*Note*      The Act, s 19 sets out when a person *deals* with a dangerous poison.

- (2) The Act, section 20 sets out when a person is authorised to deal with a dangerous poison.
- (3) This regulation authorises certain dealings with dangerous poisons.

*Note*      An authorisation is not required to deal with the following:

- a substance excluded from the medicines and poisons standard by the standard, par 1 (2) (see s 6);
- a substance mentioned in the medicines and poisons standard, sch 7 if the schedule does not apply to the substance because of an exception in the standard.

- (4) An authorisation under this regulation may be subject to limitations.

**Example**

a purchase order issued by a person mentioned in sch 4, col 2 must comply with s 721 (see s 690 (2) (c))

*Note*      For the power to impose other restrictions, see the Act, ch 8.

## 671 Overview of dangerous poisons authorisations under this regulation

Dangerous poisons authorisations under this regulation are given by the following provisions:

- (a) section 675 (which is about authorisations under dangerous poisons manufacturers licences);
- (b) section 680 (which is about authorisations under dangerous poisons research and education program licences);
- (c) section 685 (which is about authorisations under dangerous poisons suppliers licences);
- (d) section 690 (which is about authorisations for manufacturing and other purposes);
- (e) section 692 (which is about authorisation to deliver dangerous poisons under purchase orders);
- (f) section 693 (which is about authorisation for commercial disposal operators for disposal of dangerous poisons);
- (g) section 695 (which is about authorisations for dangerous poisons research and education programs by scientifically qualified people).

## 672 General overview of authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons

- (1) The [Act](#), section 44 requires a person who is authorised to deal with a dangerous poison to comply with any condition to which the authorisation is subject.

### Example

Section 676 sets out the authorisation conditions for an authorised person to manufacture a dangerous poison.

- (2) The conditions are additional to other restrictions on an authorised person's authority to deal with a dangerous poison.

*Note* Conditions may also be imposed under other provisions of the [Act](#) including, for example, s 89 which sets out conditions on licences.

## **Part 17.2 Authorisations under dangerous poisons licences**

### **Division 17.2.1 Dangerous poisons manufacturers licence authorisations**

*Note* For other provisions about dangerous poisons manufacturers licences, see pt 18.2.

#### **675 Authorisations under dangerous poisons manufacturers licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)**

- (1) A dangerous poisons manufacturers licence authorises the holder to do any of the following in relation to a dangerous poison (the *licensed dangerous poison*) stated in the licence at the premises (the *licensed premises*) stated in the licence:
- (a) manufacture the licensed dangerous poison;
  - (b) possess the licensed dangerous poison for sale by wholesale from the licensed premises;
  - (c) sell the licensed dangerous poison by wholesale (whether or not for resale) to—
    - (i) a person authorised to issue a purchase order for the dangerous poison; or
    - (ii) someone in another State who may obtain the dangerous poison by wholesale under the law of the other State; or
    - (iii) someone in another country who may lawfully obtain the dangerous poison by wholesale in the other country;

*Note* The dangerous poison must be sold on a purchase order in accordance with s 720 (see s 676).

- (d) obtain a dangerous poison, other than a licensed dangerous poison, for manufacturing a licensed dangerous poison at the licensed premises;
  - (e) possess a dangerous poison, other than a licensed dangerous poison, at the licensed premises for manufacturing a licensed dangerous poison.
- (2) However, an authorisation under subsection (1) does not apply if the licence states that it does not apply.
- (3) Also, subsection (1) (c) (iii) does not apply in relation to a licensed dangerous poison that is a prohibited export under the *Customs Act 1901* (Cwlth).

**676 Authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons manufacturers licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A licence-holder's authorisation under a dangerous poisons manufacturers licence is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the dealings with a dangerous poison authorised by the licence will be carried out under the supervision of an individual approved under section 706 (1) (Restrictions on issuing of dangerous poisons manufacturers licences—[Act](#), s 85 (1) (a));
- (b) a dangerous poison obtained under the licence is purchased on a complying purchase order;
- (c) a licensed dangerous poison will be supplied for a non-household (including a non-household garden) purpose only;
- (d) a dangerous poison sold under the licence will be sold on a purchase order in accordance with section 720 (Supplying dangerous poisons on purchase orders);



- (e) if the supplier does not receive a document signed by the buyer acknowledging receipt of the dangerous poison within 7 days after the day the dangerous poison is delivered—the supplier must, within 24 hours after the end of the 7-day period, tell the chief health officer, in writing, of the failure to receive the document;
- (f) the following are kept at the supplier's business premises or, if the chief health officer approves, in writing, another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 2 years after the day the poison is supplied:
  - (i) the filled purchase order;
  - (ii) the delivery acknowledgement under paragraph (e) or section 720 (d) (ii);
- (g) the record for section 722 is kept at the supplier's business premises or, if the chief health officer approves, in writing, another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 5 years after the day the poison is supplied;
- (h) if a dangerous poison sold under the licence is liquid containing paraquat—the poison is coloured blue or green and has an offensive smell.

*Note* For licence conditions, see the [Act](#), s 89.

## **Division 17.2.2 Dangerous poisons—research and education program licence authorisations**

*Note 1* For authorisation for research and education programs by scientifically qualified people, see div 17.3.3.

*Note 2* For other provisions about dangerous poisons research and education program licences, see pt 18.3.

### **680 Authorisations under dangerous poisons research and education program licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)**

A dangerous poisons research and education program licence authorises—

- (a) the licence-holder to—
  - (i) issue a purchase order for a dangerous poison (the *licensed dangerous poison*) stated in the licence for the program stated in the licence; and
  - (ii) obtain a licensed dangerous poison on a purchase order for the program; and
  - (iii) possess a licensed dangerous poison for the program at the premises to which the licence relates; and
  - (iv) supply a licensed dangerous poison to anyone taking part in the program for the program; and
- (b) the program supervisor, and anyone taking part in the program, to deal with the licensed dangerous poison as authorised by the licence at the premises stated in the licence.

**681 Authorisation condition for dangerous poisons research  
and education program licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b)  
and (2) (b)**

A licence-holder's authorisation to obtain a dangerous poison under a dangerous poisons research and education program licence is subject to the condition that the poison is purchased on a complying purchase order.

*Note* For licence conditions, see the [Act](#), s 89.

## **Division 17.2.3 Dangerous poisons suppliers licence authorisations**

*Note* For other provisions about dangerous poisons suppliers licences, see pt 18.4.

### **685 Authorisations under dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 20 (1) (b)**

- (1) A dangerous poisons suppliers licence authorises the holder to do any of the following in relation to a dangerous poison (the *licensed dangerous poison*) stated in the licence at the premises (the *licensed premises*) stated in the licence:
- (a) issue a purchase order for a licensed dangerous poison;
  - (b) obtain a licensed dangerous poison on a purchase order for sale from the licensed premises;
  - (c) possess a licensed dangerous poison for sale from the licensed premises;
  - (d) sell a licensed dangerous poison on a purchase order to—
    - (i) someone authorised to issue a purchase order for the dangerous poison; or
    - (ii) someone in another State who may obtain the dangerous poison under the law of the other State; or
    - (iii) someone in another country who may lawfully obtain the dangerous poison in the other country.

*Note* The dangerous poison must be sold on a purchase order in accordance with s 720 (see s 686).

- (2) However, an authorisation under subsection (1) does not apply if the licence states that it does not apply.

- (3) Also, subsection (1) (d) (iii) does not apply in relation to a licensed dangerous poison that is a prohibited export under the *Customs Act 1901* (Cwlth).

**686 Authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A licence-holder's authorisation under a dangerous poisons suppliers licence is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the dealings with a dangerous poison authorised by the licence will be carried out under the supervision of an individual approved under section 716 (1) (Restrictions on issuing of dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a));
- (b) a dangerous poison sold under the licence will be sold on a purchase order in accordance with section 720 (Supplying dangerous poisons on purchase orders);
- (c) a dangerous poison sold under the licence will be supplied for a non-household (including a non-household garden) purpose only;
- (d) if a dangerous poison sold under the licence is subject to the medicines and poisons standard, appendix J (Conditions for availability and use of Schedule 7 poisons), condition 3—the poison will be supplied only to a person who is allowed to use the poison under the condition;

*Note* Condition 3 relates to a dangerous poison that is not to be used except by or in accordance with the directions of an accredited government vermin control officer.

- (e) if the supplier does not receive a document signed by the buyer acknowledging receipt of the dangerous poison within 7 days after the day the dangerous poison is delivered—the supplier must, within 24 hours after the end of the 7-day period, tell the chief health officer, in writing, of the failure to receive the document;

- (f) the following are kept at the supplier's business premises or, if the chief health officer approves, in writing, another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 2 years after the day the poison is supplied:
  - (i) the filled purchase order;
  - (ii) the delivery acknowledgement under paragraph (e) or section 720 (d) (ii);
- (g) the record for section 722 is kept at the supplier's business premises or, if the chief health officer approves, in writing, another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 5 years after the day the poison is supplied;
- (h) if a dangerous poison sold under the licence is liquid containing paraquat—the poison is coloured blue or green and has an offensive smell.

*Note* For licence conditions, see the [Act](#), s 89.

## **Part 17.3                    Other dangerous poisons authorisations**

### **Division 17.3.1            Authorisations for manufacturing etc purposes**

#### **690            Manufacturing etc authorisations for dangerous poisons—Act, s 20 (2) (a)**

(1) In this section:

*relevant dealing*, with a dangerous poison, means any of the following:

- (a) issuing a purchase order for the poison;
- (b) obtaining the poison;
- (c) possessing the poison;
- (d) issuing a purchase order for the poison;
- (e) discarding the poison.

(2) A person mentioned in schedule 4 (Dangerous poisons—manufacturing etc authorisations), column 2 is authorised for a relevant dealing with a dangerous poison mentioned in column 3 in relation to the person if—

- (a) the poison is for a purpose mentioned in column 4 in relation to the person; and
- (b) the dealing is consistent with any condition or restriction for the dealing mentioned in column 3; and

- (c) if the dealing is issuing a purchase order for the poison—the purchase order complies with section 721 (General requirements for dangerous poisons purchase orders—[Act](#), s 38 (2) (c)).

*Note* A purchase order must be in writing (see [Act](#), dict, def *purchase order*).

## **Division 17.3.2 Authorisations for delivery people and commercial disposal operators**

### **692 Authorisations to deliver dangerous poisons under purchase orders—[Act](#), s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b) and s 36 (b)**

- (1) This section applies to an adult (the *delivery person*) who is—
- (a) engaged to transport and deliver a dangerous poison supplied on a purchase order; or
  - (b) acting for a person mentioned in paragraph (a).
- (2) The delivery person is authorised to—
- (a) obtain and possess the dangerous poison for the purpose of transporting and delivering the dangerous poison as engaged; and
  - (b) supply the dangerous poison to the entity named as the recipient in the purchase order or the entity’s agent.

#### **Example—delivery person**

an employee of a courier service

*Note* **Entity** includes a person (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).



**693 Authorisation to supply dangerous poisons to commercial disposal operator for disposal—Act, s 26 (1) (b)**

A person is authorised to supply a dangerous poison for disposal to another person if the other person—

- (a) holds an environmental authorisation for the disposal of the dangerous poison; or
- (b) is an adult acting for a person mentioned in paragraph (a).

*Note* For related authorisations, see pt 9.1.

**694 Authorisations for commercial disposal operators—Act, s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b), s 35 (1) (b) and (2) (b) and s 36 (b)**

- (1) This section applies to a person who—
  - (a) holds an environmental authorisation for the disposal of a dangerous poison; or
  - (b) is an adult acting for a person mentioned in paragraph (a).
- (2) The person is authorised to obtain and possess the dangerous poison for disposing of the poison as engaged.

## **Division 17.3.3 Authorisations for dangerous poisons research and education programs by scientifically qualified people**

*Note* A licence is required for research and education programs in relation to an administration-related dealing for human use (see [Act](#), s 20 (3)).

### **695 Authorisations for dangerous poisons research and education—Act, s 26 (1) and (2) (b)**

- (1) A scientifically qualified person employed at a recognised research institution is authorised to do the following for the purposes of an authorised activity at the institution:
- (a) issue a purchase order for a dangerous poison;
  - (b) obtain on a purchase order a dangerous poison;
  - (c) possess a dangerous poison;
  - (d) supply a dangerous poison to a person (a *relevant person*) who is taking part in the authorised activity at the institution.

*Note 1* *Scientifically qualified person*—see the dictionary.

*Note 2* *Recognised research institution*—see the [Act](#), s 20 (5).

- (2) A relevant person is authorised to do the following in relation to a dangerous poison for the purposes of an authorised activity:
- (a) obtain the poison from the scientifically qualified person for the activity;
  - (b) possess the poison for the purposes of the activity;
  - (c) supply the poison to the scientifically qualified person for the activity.

(3) In this section:

*administration-related dealing*, in relation to a dangerous poison—  
see the [Act](#), section 20 (5).

*authorised activity*, in relation to a dangerous poison at a recognised  
research institution, means the conduct of any of the following if it  
does not involve an administration-related dealing of the poison for  
human use:

- (a) medical or scientific research in relation to the poison at the  
institution;
- (b) instruction involving the poison at the institution;
- (c) quality control or analysis of the poison at the institution;
- (d) if the poison is integral to genuine medical or scientific research  
at the institution—reasonable use of the poison to carry out the  
research.

**696 Authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons research  
and education—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A scientifically qualified person's authorisation under section 695 is  
subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the person has written approval for the conduct of the authorised  
activity from the person in charge of—
  - (i) the recognised research institution; or
  - (ii) a faculty or division of the institution;
- (b) a dangerous poison is purchased on a complying purchase order;
- (c) the purchase order is for an amount of the poison approved in  
writing by the person in charge;
- (d) the dangerous poison is obtained from someone who is  
authorised to supply the poison to the person.

## Chapter 18 Dangerous poisons licences

### Part 18.1 Dangerous poisons licences generally

#### 700 Dangerous poisons licences that may be issued—Act, s 78 (2)

The following licences for dangerous poisons may be issued:

- (a) a licence for the manufacture of a dangerous poison (a *dangerous poisons manufacturers licence*);
- (b) a licence for a program of research or education in relation to a dangerous poison (a *dangerous poisons research and education program licence*);
- (c) a licence for the supply of dangerous poisons (a *dangerous poisons suppliers licence*).

*Note* Other dangerous poisons licences may also be issued (see [Act](#), s 78 (3)).



**706 Restrictions on issuing of dangerous poisons manufacturers licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a)**

- (1) The chief health officer must not issue a dangerous poisons manufacturers licence to a person unless dealings with dangerous poisons under the licence will be supervised by an individual nominated by the applicant and approved, in writing, by the chief health officer.
- (2) The chief health officer must not approve the nominated individual unless satisfied that the individual—
  - (a) is a suitable person to hold a dangerous poisons manufacturers licence; and
  - (b) has qualifications in chemistry, pharmacy or pharmacology or experience appropriate for the manufacture of dangerous poisons.

*Note* For changes of nominated individuals, see the [Act](#), s 93.

- (3) In this section:  
*suitable person*, to hold a licence—see the [Act](#), section 81.

**707 Additional information for dangerous poisons manufacturers licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k)**

The name of the person approved under section 706 (1) to supervise the dealings with dangerous poisons authorised by the licence is prescribed for a dangerous poisons manufacturers licence.

## Part 18.3                      Dangerous poisons research and education program licences

### 710                      Applications for dangerous poisons research and education program licences

- (1) An application for a dangerous poisons research and education program licence for a dangerous poison must be in writing, signed by the applicant, and include the following:
- (a) the full name, address and academic, professional or other relevant qualifications of—
    - (i) the person who is to supervise the program; and
    - (ii) the person who is to conduct the program;
  - (b) the name of the recognised research institution at or under which the program is proposed to be conducted;
- Note*     **Recognised research institution**—see the [Act](#), s 20 (5).
- (c) whether the program will be conducted at, or under the authority of, the recognised research institution;
  - (d) the premises where the program will be conducted;
  - (e) the dangerous poison, and the form and strength of the poison, for which the licence is sought;
  - (f) the maximum quantity of the dangerous poison that would be possessed under the licence at any time;
  - (g) a description of the program, including an explanation of why the program cannot be carried out satisfactorily without the use of the dangerous poison;
  - (h) the supervision arrangements for the program;

- (i) the period for which the licence is sought.

*Note* A fee may be determined under the [Act](#), s 197 for this provision.

- (2) The application must be accompanied by a written approval of the program by the person in charge of—
  - (a) the recognised research institution; or
  - (b) a faculty or division of the institution.

**711 Restrictions on issuing of dangerous poisons research and education program licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a)**

The chief health officer must not issue a dangerous poisons research and education program licence to a person unless—

- (a) the program to which the licence relates will be conducted at, or under the authority of, a recognised research institution; and
- (b) the program is approved by a person mentioned in section 710 (2); and
- (c) satisfied that the program—
  - (i) cannot be carried out without the use of the dangerous poison to which the licence application relates; and
  - (ii) will be adequately supervised.

**712 Additional information for dangerous poisons research and education licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k)**

The following additional information is prescribed for a dangerous poisons research and education licence:

- (a) the research or education program for which the licence is issued;
- (b) the name of the program’s supervisor;
- (c) the dealings with a dangerous poison authorised by the licence;



- (d) the premises where the program will be conducted;
- (e) the maximum quantity of the dangerous poison that may be possessed at any time for the program;
- (f) the total quantity of the dangerous poison that may be possessed for the program during the period of the licence;
- (g) the form and strength of the dangerous poison that may be obtained and possessed for the program.

## **Part 18.4                      Dangerous poisons suppliers licences**

### **715                      Applications for dangerous poisons suppliers licences**

- (1) An application for a dangerous poisons suppliers licence must be in writing, signed by the applicant, and include the following:
  - (a) the dangerous poisons to which the application relates;
  - (b) the full name of the applicant;
  - (c) the applicant's ABN (if any);
  - (d) if the applicant is a corporation—the corporation's ACN;
  - (e) the location of the premises where the applicant proposes to deal with the poisons under the licence;
  - (f) the security arrangements proposed for the premises;
  - (g) the name of an individual who is to supervise the dealings to be authorised under the licence.

*Note*        A fee may be determined under the [Act](#), s 197 for this provision.
- (2) The application must be accompanied by a plan of the premises that shows—
  - (a) where it is proposed to store the dangerous poisons; and
  - (b) the location and nature of security devices.

**716 Restrictions on issuing of dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 85 (1) (a)**

- (1) The chief health officer must not issue a dangerous poisons suppliers licence to a person unless dealings with dangerous poisons under the licence will be supervised by an individual nominated by the applicant and approved, in writing, by the chief health officer.
- (2) The chief health officer must not approve the nominated individual unless satisfied that the individual—
  - (a) is a suitable person to hold a dangerous poisons suppliers licence; and
  - (b) has qualifications in chemistry, pharmacy or pharmacology or experience appropriate for the sale of dangerous poisons.

*Note* For changes of nominated individuals, see the [Act](#), s 93.

- (3) In this section:

*suitable person*, to hold a licence—see the [Act](#), section 81.

**717 Additional information for dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k)**

The name of the person approved under section 716 (1) to supervise the dealings with dangerous poisons authorised by the licence is prescribed for a dangerous poisons suppliers licence.

## Chapter 19      Dangerous poisons—other provisions

### Part 19.1      Dangerous poisons purchase orders

#### 720      Supplying dangerous poisons on purchase orders

The following are the requirements for the supply of a dangerous poison on a purchase order:

- (a) the dangerous poison is supplied in manufacturer's packs that comply with—
  - (i) section 731 (Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of dangerous poisons—[Act](#), s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)); or
  - (ii) an approval under the [Act](#), section 193 (Approval of non-standard packaging and labelling);
- (b) the manufacturer's packs are labelled in accordance with—
  - (i) section 732 (Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of dangerous poisons—[Act](#), s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)); or
  - (ii) an approval under the [Act](#), section 193;
- (c) the manufacturer's packs are securely wrapped and packed;
- (d) if the dangerous poison is delivered in person by the supplier to the buyer—
  - (i) the poison is delivered to an adult; and
  - (ii) the delivery is acknowledged by the adult signing and dating a copy of the purchase order;

- (e) if the dangerous poison is not delivered in person by the supplier to the buyer—the poison is delivered to the buyer by a person whose procedures require the delivery of the poison to be signed for by the buyer or an adult employee of the buyer.

**721 General requirements for dangerous poisons purchase orders—Act, s 38 (2) (c)**

- (1) A purchase order for a dangerous poison must be—
  - (a) signed by the person (the *issuer*) issuing the order; and
    - Note* The purchase order must be signed with the issuer’s usual signature (see [Act](#), dict, def *signs*).
  - (b) if the issuer amends the order—initialled and dated by the issuer beside the amendment.
- (2) A purchase order for a dangerous poison must include the following:
  - (a) the issuer’s name and business address and telephone number;
  - (b) the issuer’s authority to issue the order;
  - (c) the dangerous poison, and the form, strength and quantity of the poison, to be supplied on the order.

**722 Recording supply of dangerous poisons**

A person who supplies a dangerous poison on a purchase order to someone else must keep a written record of the supply in accordance with the medicines and poisons standard, section 5.1 (1) and (2).

## Part 19.2                      Wholesale supply of dangerous poisons under corresponding laws

### 725                      Conditions for wholesalers supplying dangerous poisons under corresponding laws—Act, s 20 (4) (c)

The following conditions apply to a person who supplies dangerous poisons by wholesale under a corresponding law:

- (a) the person must not supply a dangerous poison to someone else (the *buyer*) unless—
  - (i) the buyer is authorised to possess the poison; and
  - (ii) the supply is in accordance with section 686 (Authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b));
- (b) the poison is supplied for a non-household (including a non-household garden) purpose only;
- (c) if the poison is liquid containing paraquat—the poison is coloured blue or green and has an offensive smell.

*Note 1*    A purchase order must be in writing (see Act, dict, def *purchase order*).

*Note 2*    See pt 19.1 for other requirements in relation to supply of dangerous poisons on purchase orders.

## Part 19.3                      Packaging and labelling of dangerous poisons

### 730                      Meaning of *relevant law*—pt 19.3

In this part:

*relevant law* means—

- (a) a corresponding law; or
- (b) the *Agricultural and Veterinary Chemicals Act 1994* (Cwlth); or
- (c) the *Therapeutic Goods Act 1989* (Cwlth).

*Note 1*    *Corresponding law* includes a law of a State that corresponds, or substantially corresponds, to the Act (see [Act](#), dict).

*Note 2*    *State* includes a territory (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

### 731                      Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of dangerous poisons—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)

A manufacturer's pack of a supplied dangerous poison must be packaged—

- (a) in accordance with the medicines and poisons standard, sections 2.1 (2) to 2.6 (2); or
- (b) in a container in which the poison may be sold under a relevant law.

*Note*        A manufacturer's pack of a dangerous poison supplied may also be packaged in accordance with an approval under the [Act](#), s 193 (Approval of non-standard packaging and labelling) (see [Act](#), s 59 (1) (c) (ii) and (2) (c) (ii)).

**732 Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of dangerous poisons—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

A manufacturer's pack of a supplied dangerous poison must be labelled in accordance with—

- (a) the medicines and poisons standard, sections 1.1 (2) to 1.6 (2);  
or
- (b) a relevant law.

*Note* A manufacturer's pack of a dangerous poison supplied may also be labelled in accordance with an approval under the [Act](#), s 193 (Approval of non-standard packaging and labelling) (see [Act](#), s 60 (1) (c) (ii) and (2) (c) (ii)).



## **Part 19.4                      Storage of dangerous poisons**

### **735                      Storage of dangerous poisons—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)**

- (1) A person mentioned in table 740, column 2 who possesses a dangerous poison is prescribed.
- (2) The dangerous poison must be kept in accordance with the medicines and poisons standard, section 3.1 (1) and (2).

## Part 19.5 Dangerous poisons registers

### 740 Keeping of dangerous poisons registers by certain people—Act, s 48 and s 50 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

- (1) A person mentioned in table 740, column 2 who possesses a dangerous poison must keep a dangerous poisons register.
- (2) A person to whom subsection (1) applies must keep a dangerous poisons register for a dangerous poison at the place prescribed in table 740, column 3 for the person.

**Table 740 Keeping dangerous poisons registers**

column 1 item	column 2 prescribed person	column 3 place where register to be kept
1	approved analyst	the analyst's laboratory
2	dangerous poisons manufacturers licence-holder	the licensed premises under s 675
3	dangerous poisons suppliers licence-holder	the licensed premises under s 685
4	medicines and poisons inspector (other than police officer)	the place directed in writing by the chief health officer
5	person mentioned in sch 4, col 2	the person's business premises
6	supervisor of program under dangerous poisons research and education program licence	the premises where program is being conducted
7	supervisor of program under dangerous poisons research and education authorisation under div 17.3.3	the premises where program is being conducted

**741 Form of dangerous poisons registers—Act, s 49 (1) (b)**

- (1) Each page in a dangerous poisons register must relate to a single form and strength of a dangerous poison.
- (2) If a dangerous poisons register is kept electronically, a separate record must be used for each form and strength of dangerous poison kept.

**742 Making entries in dangerous poisons registers—  
Act, s 51 (1) (b)**

- (1) The following details for a dealing with a dangerous poison are prescribed:
  - (a) the nature of the dealing;
  - (b) the date of the dealing;
  - (c) the poison, and the form, strength and quantity of the poison, dealt with;
  - (d) if the dealing is receiving the poison—the name and address of the supplier;
  - (e) if the dealing is supplying the poison—the name and address of the person to whom it is supplied;
  - (f) if the poison is supplied on a purchase order—the date of the purchase order;
  - (g) the quantity of the poison held after the dealing.
- (2) A dealing with a dangerous poison must be entered in the dangerous poisons register the person must keep.

**743 Prescribed witnesses for discarding of dangerous poisons—Act, s 54 (a) and (b)**

- (1) An adult is prescribed as a witness in relation to the disposal of a dangerous poison.
- (2) However, a person mentioned in subsection (1) must not be a prescribed witness to the discarding of a dangerous poison if the person is—
  - (a) related to, a close friend of or employed by the person discarding the poison; or
  - (b) the supervisor of the person discarding the poison; or
  - (c) supervised by the person discarding the poison.

**744 Changes to entries in dangerous poisons registers—Act, s 55 (2) (b)**

- (1) An entry in a paper-based dangerous poisons register may be amended by the person who made the entry by—
  - (a) the person signing and dating a marginal note or footnote that gives the date of the amendment and the amended details; and
  - (b) if the entry relates to disposing of a dangerous poison—
    - (i) the amendment being witnessed by a person mentioned in section 743; and
    - (ii) the witness signing the amendment as witness.
- (2) An entry in an electronic dangerous poisons register may be amended by the person who made the entry by the person attaching or linking, by electronic means, a document that includes—
  - (a) the person's signature, the date and the amended details; and

- (b) if the entry relates to disposing of a dangerous poison—
  - (i) the amendment being witnessed by a person mentioned in section 743; and
  - (ii) the witness signing the amendment as witness.

## Chapter 20      Paints

### 750      **Manufacture, supply and use of paints containing white lead—Act, s 70 (1) (b), (2) (b) and (3) (b)**

A paint containing basic lead carbonate (white lead) may be manufactured, supplied or used for application as a mirror backing if the paint—

- (a) contains not more than 15% lead in the non-volatile content of the paint; and
- (b) is applied not more than 40µm thick; and
- (c) is covered by a paint that does not contain lead.

*Note*      µm is the symbol for micron (see [National Measurement Regulations 1999](#) (Cwlth), sch 1, pt 4).

### 751      **Manufacture, supply and use of paints for certain purposes—Act, s 71 (1) and (3)**

- (1) A first group paint must not be manufactured, supplied or used for application to—
  - (a) a roof or other surface to be used for the collection or storage of potable water; or
  - (b) furniture; or
  - (c) a fence, wall, post, gate or building (including the interior of a building), other than a building that is used only for industrial purposes or mining or as an oil terminal; or
  - (d) premises used for the manufacture, processing, preparation, packing or serving of products intended for human or animal consumption.

*Note*      **First group paint**—see the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (1).

- (2) A paint or tinter mentioned in the medicines and poisons standard, section 7.1 (2) is prescribed.

**752      Manufacture, supply and use of paints for toys—Act, s 72 (b)**

A paint that complies with the specification requirements for coating materials prescribed by the medicines and poisons standard, section 7.1 (3) may be manufactured, supplied or used for application to toys.

**753      Manufacture, supply and use of paints containing pesticides—Act, s 73 (b)**

- (1) A pesticide mentioned in the medicines and poisons standard, section 7.1 (4) is prescribed.
- (2) However, subsection (1) does not apply in relation to a paint for human therapeutic use.

## Chapter 21 Prohibited and schedule 10 substances

### Part 21.1 Preliminary

#### 760 Meaning of *prohibited substance*—ch 21

In this chapter:

*prohibited substance* includes a schedule 10 substance.

*Note* *Schedule 10 substance* and *prohibited substance*—see the [Act](#), s 13.

#### 761 Prohibited substances licences—Act, s 78 (2)

A licence for a program of research or education in relation to a prohibited substance (a *prohibited substances research and education program licence*) may be issued.

*Note* Other prohibited substances licences may also be issued (see [Act](#), s 78 (3)).



## **Part 21.2**                      **Prohibited substances research and education program licences**

### **Division 21.2.1**            **Issue of prohibited substances research and education program licences**

#### **765**                      **Applications for prohibited substances research and education program licences**

- (1) An application for a prohibited substances research and education program licence for a prohibited substance must be in writing, signed by the applicant, and include the following:
  - (a) the full name, address and academic, professional or other relevant qualifications of—
    - (i) the person who is to supervise the program; and
    - (ii) the person who is to conduct the program;
  - (b) the name of the recognised research institution at or under which the program is proposed to be conducted;

*Note*     **Recognised research institution**—see the [Act](#), s 20 (5).
  - (c) whether the program will be conducted at, or under the authority of, the recognised research institution;
  - (d) the premises where the program will be conducted;
  - (e) the prohibited substance, and the form and strength of the substance, for which the licence is sought;
  - (f) the maximum quantity of the prohibited substance that would be possessed under the licence at any time;

- (g) a description of the program, including an explanation of why the program cannot be carried out satisfactorily without the use of the prohibited substance;
- (h) the supervision arrangements for the program;
- (i) the period for which the licence is sought.

*Note* A fee may be determined under the [Act](#), s 197 for this provision.

- (2) The application must be accompanied by a written approval of the program by the person in charge of—
  - (a) the recognised research institution; or
  - (b) a faculty or division of the institution.

**766 Restrictions on issuing of prohibited substances research and education program licences—  
Act, s 85 (1) (a)**

The chief health officer must not issue a prohibited substances research and education program licence to a person unless—

- (a) the program to which the licence relates will be conducted at, or under the authority of, a recognised research institution; and
- (b) the program is approved by a person mentioned in section 765 (2); and
- (c) satisfied that the program—
  - (i) cannot be carried out without the use of the prohibited substance to which the licence application relates; and
  - (ii) will be adequately supervised.

**767 Additional information for prohibited substances research program and education licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k)**

The following additional information is prescribed for a prohibited substances research and education licence:

- (a) the research or education program for which the licence is issued;
- (b) the name of the program's supervisor;
- (c) the dealings with a prohibited substance authorised by the licence;
- (d) the premises where the program will be conducted;
- (e) the maximum quantity of the prohibited substance that may be possessed at any time for the program;
- (f) the total quantity of the prohibited substance that may be possessed for the program during the period of the licence;
- (g) the form and strength of the prohibited substance that may be obtained and possessed for the program.

**Division 21.2.2 Prohibited substances research and education program authorisations**

**768 Authorisations under prohibited substances research and education program licences—Act, s 20 (1) (a)**

A prohibited substances research and education program licence authorises—

- (a) the licence-holder to—
  - (i) issue a purchase order for a prohibited substance (the *licensed prohibited substance*) stated in the licence for the program stated in the licence; and

- (ii) obtain a licensed prohibited substance on a purchase order for the program; and
  - (iii) possess a licensed prohibited substance for the program at the premises to which the licence relates; and
  - (iv) supply a licensed prohibited substance to anyone taking part in the program for the program; and
- (b) the program supervisor, and anyone taking part in the program, to deal with the licensed prohibited substance as authorised by the licence at the premises stated in the licence.

**769 Authorisation condition for prohibited substances research and education program licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

A licence-holder's authorisation to obtain a prohibited substance under a prohibited substances research and education program licence is subject to the condition that the substance is obtained on a complying purchase order.

*Note* For licence conditions, see the [Act](#), s 89.

## **Division 21.2.3      Other provisions—prohibited substances research and education program licences**

### **770      Approvals of dealings for prohibited substances research and education program licences—Act, s 20 (1) (c)**

(1) In this section:

*relevant dealing*, with a prohibited substance for a prohibited substances research and education program licence, means any of the following:

- (a) obtaining the substance;
  - (b) possessing the substance;
  - (c) issuing a purchase order for the substance;
  - (d) supplying the substance on a complying purchase order to the licence-holder.
- (2) The chief health officer may approve a person for a relevant dealing with a prohibited substance to which a prohibited substances research and education program licence relates.
- (3) An approval—
- (a) must be in writing; and
  - (b) may be conditional; and
  - (c) may apply for a stated period or until a stated event happens.

**771 Authorisation condition for approval-holders—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

An approval-holder's authorisation under section 770 is subject to the condition that the following are kept at the approval-holder's business premises or, if the chief health officer approves in writing another place, the place approved by the chief health officer, for at least 2 years after the day a prohibited substance is supplied:

- (a) the filled purchase order;
- (b) the record for section 773.

**772 General requirements for prohibited substances purchase orders—Act, s 38 (2) (c)**

- (1) A purchase order for a prohibited substance must be—
  - (a) signed by the person (the *issuer*) issuing the order; and
    - Note* The purchase order must be signed with the issuer's usual signature (see [Act](#), dict, def *signs*).
  - (b) if the issuer amends the order—initialled and dated by the issuer beside the amendment.
- (2) A purchase order for a prohibited substance must include the following:
  - (a) the issuer's name and business address and telephone number;
  - (b) the issuer's authority to issue the order;
  - (c) the prohibited substance, and the form, strength and quantity of the substance, to be supplied on the order.

**773 Recording supply of prohibited substances on purchase orders**

A person who supplies a prohibited substance to someone else on a purchase order must make a written record of the following information:

- (a) the date of the order;
- (b) the issuer's authority to issue the order;
- (c) the name, and the business address and telephone number, of the person to whom the prohibited substance is supplied;
- (d) the date the order is supplied;
- (e) the prohibited substance, and the form, strength and quantity of the substance, supplied.

*Note* **Written** includes in electronic form (see [Act](#), dict).

**774 Information for CHO about supplied prohibited substances research and education program licences—Act, s 31 (1) (a) (ii), (1) (b), (2) (a) (ii), (2) (b) and (4)**

- (1) This section applies if a person supplies a prohibited substance to a prohibited substances research and education program licence-holder.
- (2) The person must, not later than 7 days after the end of the month when the prohibited substance is supplied, give the chief health officer the following information in writing:
  - (a) the person's name, business address and telephone number;
  - (b) the name of the person who issued the supply authority;
  - (c) the date of the supply authority;
  - (d) the name and address of the person to whom the substance is supplied;

<b>Chapter 21</b>	Prohibited and schedule 10 substances
<b>Part 21.2</b>	Prohibited substances research and education program licences
<b>Division 21.2.3</b>	Other provisions—prohibited substances research and education program licences

Section 774

---

- (e) the date of supply;
- (f) the substance, and the form, strength and quantity of the substance, supplied.



## Part 21.3 Prohibited substances registers

### 775 Keeping of prohibited substances registers by certain people—Act, s 48 and s 50 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

- (1) A person mentioned in table 775, column 2 who possesses a prohibited substance must keep a prohibited substances register.
- (2) A person to whom subsection (1) applies must keep a prohibited substances register for a prohibited substance at the place prescribed in table 775, column 3 for the person.

**Table 775 Keeping prohibited substances registers**

column 1 item	column 2 prescribed person	column 3 place where register to be kept
1	approved analyst	the analyst's laboratory
2	medicines and poisons inspector (other than police officer)	the place directed in writing by the chief health officer
3	supervisor of program under prohibited substances research and education program licence	the premises where program is being conducted

### 776 Form of prohibited substances registers—Act, s 49 (1) (b)

- (1) Each page in a prohibited substances register must relate to a single form and strength of a prohibited substance.
- (2) If a prohibited substances register is kept electronically, a separate record must be used for each form and strength of prohibited substance kept.

**777 Making entries in prohibited substances registers—  
Act, s 51 (1) (b)**

- (1) The following details for a dealing with a prohibited substance are prescribed:
  - (a) the nature of the dealing;
  - (b) the date of the dealing;
  - (c) the prohibited substance, and the form, strength and quantity of the substance, dealt with;
  - (d) if the dealing is receiving the substance—the name and address of the supplier;
  - (e) if the dealing is supplying the substance—the name and address of the person to whom it is supplied;
  - (f) the quantity of the substance held after the dealing.
- (2) A dealing with a prohibited substance must be entered in the prohibited substances register the person must keep.

**778 Prescribed witnesses for discarding of prohibited  
substances—Act, s 54 (a) and (b)**

- (1) The following people are prescribed as witnesses in relation to the disposal of a prohibited substance:
  - (a) an approved analyst;
  - (b) a medicines and poisons inspector.

*Note* **Approved analyst**—see the dictionary.
- (2) However, a person mentioned in subsection (1) must not be a prescribed witness to the discarding of a prohibited substance if the person is—
  - (a) related to, a close friend of or employed by the person discarding the substance; or

- (b) the supervisor of the person discarding the substance; or
- (c) supervised by the person discarding the substance.

**779 Changes to entries in prohibited substances registers—  
Act, s 55 (2) (b)**

- (1) An entry in a paper-based prohibited substances register may be amended by the person who made the entry by—
  - (a) the person signing and dating a marginal note or footnote that gives the date of the amendment and the amended details; and
  - (b) if the entry relates to disposing of a prohibited substance—
    - (i) the amendment being witnessed by a person mentioned in section 743; and
    - (ii) the witness signing the amendment as witness.
- (2) An entry in an electronic prohibited substances register may be amended by the person who made the entry by the person attaching or linking, by electronic means, a document that includes—
  - (a) the person's signature, the date and the amended details; and
  - (b) if the entry relates to disposing of a prohibited substance—
    - (i) the amendment being witnessed by a person mentioned in section 743; and
    - (ii) the witness signing the amendment as witness.

## Chapter 22 Therapeutic goods

### 800 Definitions—ch 22

In this chapter:

*optical device* means any of the following:

- (a) corrective contact lenses;
- (b) corrective lenses for spectacles;
- (c) non-corrective contact lenses commonly known as plano contact lenses.

*prescription*, in relation to an optical device, means a written direction (other than a purchase order) to a person who is authorised to supply the optical device to dispense the optical device.

### 801 Prescribed regulated therapeutic goods—Act, s 14, def *regulated therapeutic good*, par (b)

Optical devices are prescribed.

### 802 Authorisation to supply optical devices—Act, s 74 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

- (1) To the extent necessary to practise optometry and, if employed, within the scope of employment, an optometrist is authorised to supply optical devices on prescription issued by an optometrist or doctor.

*Note* *Supply* includes dispense (see [Act](#), s 24).

- (2) To the extent necessary to practise as an optician and, if employed, within the scope of employment, an optician is authorised to supply optical devices on prescription issued by an optometrist or doctor.

- (3) Within the scope of employment, an employee of an optometrist is authorised to sell and deliver optical devices supplied under subsection (1) or (2).

**803 Authorisation conditions for supplying optical devices—  
Act, s 75 (1) (b)**

An optometrist's, and optician's, authorisation under section 802 in relation to optical devices is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the optical devices are supplied on a written prescription by an optometrist or doctor;
- (b) if the prescription is for contact lenses (whether corrective or plano)—the prescription is issued not more than 1 year before the date the lenses are supplied;
- (c) if the prescription is for corrective lenses for spectacles—the prescription is issued not more than 2 years before the date the lenses are supplied.

## Chapter 23 Notification and review of decisions

### 850 Meaning of *reviewable decision*—ch 23

In this chapter:

*reviewable decision* means a decision mentioned in table 850, column 3 under a provision of this regulation mentioned in column 2 in relation to the decision.

**Table 850 Reviewable decisions—chief health officer**

column 1 item	column 2 section	column 3 decision	column 4 entity
1	120 (1) (h)	refuse approval of other premises	applicant for approval
2	130 (e)	refuse approval of other premises	applicant for approval
3	140 (e)	refuse approval of other premises	applicant for approval
4	150 (1) (c)	refuse approval of other premises	applicant for approval
5	160 (f)	refuse approval of other premises	applicant for approval
6	171 (d)	refuse approval of other premises	applicant for approval
7	175 (1) (a) (ii) and (b)	amend pseudoephedrine record in way other than in accordance with application/refuse application	applicant for amendment
8	252 (1) (d)	refuse approval of other premises	applicant for approval

column 1 item	column 2 section	column 3 decision	column 4 entity
9	531 (2)	refuse approval to store a controlled medicine in a safe or strongroom	applicant for approval
10	616 (1)	refuse approval of nominated individual for medicines wholesales licence	applicant for licence
11	676 (f)	refuse approval of other premises	applicant for approval
12	686 (f)	refuse approval of other premises	applicant for approval
13	706 (1)	refuse approval of nominated individual for dangerous poisons manufacturers licence	applicant for licence
14	716 (1)	refuse approval of nominated individual for dangerous poisons suppliers licence	applicant for licence
15	771	refuse approval of other premises	applicant for approval

*Note* For ACAT review of other decisions in relation to licences, see the [Act](#), ch 9 and sch 1.

## 851 Reviewable decision notices

If a person makes a reviewable decision, the person must give a reviewable decision notice to each entity mentioned in table 850, column 4 in relation to the decision.

*Note 1* The person must also take reasonable steps to give a reviewable decision notice to any other person whose interests are affected by the decision (see [ACT Civil and Administrative Tribunal Act 2008](#), s 67A).

*Note 2* The requirements for reviewable decision notices are prescribed under the [ACT Civil and Administrative Tribunal Act 2008](#).

## 852 Applications for review

The following may apply to the ACAT for a review of a reviewable decision:

- (a) an entity mentioned in table 850, column 4 in relation to the decision;
- (b) any other person whose interests are affected by the decision.

*Note* If a form is approved under the [ACT Civil and Administrative Tribunal Act 2008](#) for the application, the form must be used.



## Chapter 24      Miscellaneous

### 860      **Supply etc of certain declared substances by public employee exercising functions under Act—Act, s 26 (1) (b) etc**

- (1) This section applies to a public employee who is exercising a function under the Act.

*Note*      **Function** includes authority, duty and power (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

- (2) To the extent necessary to exercise the function and within the scope of employment, the public employee is authorised to do any of the following:

- (a) obtain a regulated substance;
- (b) possess a regulated substance;
- (c) supply a regulated substance or regulated therapeutic good to a person for discarding if the person is authorised to obtain the substance or good;

**Example—person authorised to obtain**

a person who holds an environmental authorisation for the disposal of the substance (see, eg s 693)

- (d) supply a regulated substance or regulated therapeutic good, for law enforcement purposes, to—
  - (i) someone else who is authorised to obtain the substance or good; or
  - (ii) a law enforcement officer.

*Note*      **Public employee**—see the [Legislation Act](#), dictionary, pt 1.

- (3) In this section:

**law enforcement officer**—see the [Criminal Code](#), section 700.

**861 Dealings with regulated substances and regulated therapeutic goods by public employees under chief health officer permit—Act, s 20 (1) (a) etc**

- (1) A public employee is authorised to deal with a regulated substance, or regulated therapeutic good, in accordance with a permit issued by the chief health officer to the employee.
- (2) The permit must be in writing and include the following information:
  - (a) the dealings with regulated substances or regulated therapeutic goods authorised by the permit;
  - (b) the regulated substances or regulated therapeutic goods to which the permit relates;
  - (c) the public employee or employees authorised under the permit;
  - (d) any condition included in the permit by the chief health officer to which the permit is subject;
  - (e) a unique identifying number;
  - (f) when the permit ends.
- (3) For subsection (2) (c), the permit may identify a public employee authorised under the permit by—
  - (a) naming the employee; or
  - (b) nominating the occupant of a position (however described), at a particular time or from time to time.
- (4) In this section:

***public employee*** includes a police officer.

**861A Dealings with regulated substances and regulated therapeutic goods by public employees under director-general authorisation—Act, s 20 (1) (d) and s 22 (1) (d)**

- (1) Dealing with a regulated substance or regulated therapeutic good is authorised if the person who deals with the substance or good is—
- (a) a public employee or a member of a class of public employees (however described); and
  - (b) authorised by the director-general to deal with the substance or good within the scope of the person's employment.

*Note* Power to make an authorisation includes power to make different provision in relation to different matters or different classes of matters (see [Legislation Act](#), s 48).

- (2) The authorisation must be in writing and include the following information:
- (a) the dealings with regulated substances or regulated therapeutic goods authorised;
  - (b) the regulated substances or regulated therapeutic goods to which the authorisation relates;
  - (c) the public employee or the class of employees authorised;
  - (d) any condition to which the authorisation is subject;
  - (e) a unique identifying number for the authorisation;
  - (f) the date the authorisation begins and the date when the authorisation ends.

(3) For subsection (2) (c), the authorisation may identify a public employee by—

- (a) naming the employee; or
- (b) nominating the occupant of a position (however described), at a particular time or from time to time.

*Note 1* The director-general may delegate the director-general's function under this section to a public employee or another person (see *Public Sector Management Act 1994*, s 20).

*Note 2* The instrument making or evidencing a delegation may provide that the delegation has effect only in stated circumstances or subject to stated conditions, limitations or directions (see *Legislation Act*, s 234).

(4) An authorisation is a notifiable instrument.

(5) In this section:

*public employee* includes a police officer.

**862 Certain containers not to be used for human-use substances—Act, s 63 (1) (b)**

A container of a kind mentioned in the medicines and poisons standard, paragraph 21, 22 or 23 is prescribed.

**863 Disapplication of Legislation Act, s 47 (6)**

The *Legislation Act*, section 47 (6) does not apply to the following:

- (a) the Australian code of good wholesaling practice for medicines in schedules 2, 3, 4 and 8;
- (b) the medicines Australia code of conduct;
- (c) the *National Health Act 1953* (Cwlth);
- (d) the *National Health (Pharmaceutical Benefits) Regulations 2017* (Cwlth);
- (e) a continued dispensing determination;

- (f) the MRP registration standard;
- (g) Australian Immunisation Handbook;
- (h) Australian Technical Advisory Group on Immunisation (ATAGI) Clinical guidance on use of COVID-19 vaccine in Australia;
- (i) National guidelines for medication-assisted treatment of opioid dependence;
- (j) National Immunisation Education Framework for Health Professionals;
- (k) National Vaccine Storage Guidelines: Strive for 5.

*Note 1* An instrument and a law of another jurisdiction mentioned in this section do not need to be notified under the [Legislation Act](#) because s 47 (6) does not apply (see [Legislation Act](#), s 47 (7)).

*Note 2* A reference to an Act includes a reference to the statutory instruments made or in force under the Act, including any regulation (see [Legislation Act](#), s 104).

*Note 3* The following are accessible at [www.health.gov.au](http://www.health.gov.au):

- The Australian Immunisation Handbook
- The clinical guidance on use of COVID-19 vaccine
- The National guidelines for medication-assisted treatment of opioid dependence
- The National Immunisation Education Framework for Health Professionals
- The National Vaccine Storage Guidelines: Strive for 5.

*Note 4* The Australian Code of Good Wholesaling Practice for Medicines in Schedules 2, 3, 4 and 8 is accessible at [www.tga.gov.au](http://www.tga.gov.au).

*Note 5* The Medicines Australia Code of Conduct is accessible at [www.medicinesaustralia.com.au](http://www.medicinesaustralia.com.au).

*Note 6* A law of another jurisdiction mentioned in this section is accessible at [www.legislation.gov.au](http://www.legislation.gov.au).

*Note 7* The MRP registration standard is accessible at <https://www.medicalradiationpracticeboard.gov.au>.

### **864 Exemption of piper methysticum (kava)—Act, s 190 (1) (a)**

- (1) Piper methysticum (kava) in the following forms is exempt from the Act:
- (a) raw or dried whole or peeled rhizome for use in aqueous dispersions or aqueous extracts intended for oral use by humans;
  - (b) powder made from the dried rhizome for use in aqueous dispersions or aqueous extracts intended for oral use by humans;
  - (c) preparations for oral use by humans containing aqueous dispersions or aqueous extracts of the raw or dried whole or peeled rhizome;
  - (d) preparations for oral use by humans containing aqueous dispersions or aqueous extracts of powder made from the dried rhizome.
- (2) However, the exemption applies only if—
- (a) the kava is prepared, possessed and consumed in accordance with the customs of the Pacific Islands; and
    - Examples—customs of the Pacific Islands relating to use of kava**
    - 1 consuming kava as part of a traditional ceremony, in a kava circle or otherwise
    - 2 serving kava from a traditional bowl
  - (b) the kava is prepared, possessed and consumed in connection with an event declared by the Minister; and
  - (c) any conditions stated in the declaration are complied with.

- (3) The Minister may declare an event only if satisfied it is a public event.

**Example**

National Multicultural Festival

- (4) A declaration may include conditions about any of the following:
- (a) the dates and times when the kava may be prepared or consumed;
  - (b) the way in which the kava may be prepared or consumed;
  - (c) the places where the kava may be prepared or consumed;
  - (d) the minimum age of people who may consume the kava;
  - (e) signage for the event;
  - (f) anything else the Minister considers appropriate.
- (5) A declaration is a notifiable instrument.

*Note* A notifiable instrument must be notified under the [Legislation Act](#).

## Schedule 1 Medicines—health-related occupations authorisations

(see s 30, s 50, s 60, s 110, s 350, s 370 and s 380)

### Part 1.1 Ambulance services and officers

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	ambulance officer employed by Commonwealth, Territory or State	within scope of employment, do any of the following: (a) obtain medicines; (b) possess medicines; (c) administer medicines.
2	person in charge of ambulance service operated by Commonwealth, Territory or State	within scope of employment, do any of the following: (a) issue purchase orders for medicines; (b) obtain medicines mentioned in par (a); (c) possess medicines mentioned in par (a); (d) supply medicines to ambulance officers in ambulance service.



## Part 1.2 Dentists, dental hygienists, dental therapists and oral health therapists

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	dentist	to the extent necessary to practise dentistry and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) issue purchase orders and requisitions for medicines;</li> <li>(b) obtain medicines;</li> <li>(c) possess medicines;</li> <li>(d) administer medicines;</li> <li>(e) prescribe medicines;</li> <li>(f) supply medicines to patients during consultations if labelled in accordance with s 161;</li> <li>(g) supply medicines for administration to patients at dental surgery to people authorised to administer them.</li> </ul>

*Note* **Dentist** does not include a trainee dentist (see dict).

2	trainee dentist	to the extent necessary to practise dentistry or undertake training, and under supervision of dentist, do any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) obtain medicines from health practitioner authorised to possess them;</li> <li>(b) possess medicines;</li> <li>(c) administer medicines in accordance with prescription (whether or not issued by themselves or dentist);</li> <li>(d) prescribe medicines for administration at institution or dental surgery.</li> </ul>
---	-----------------	---

**Schedule 1**  
**Part 1.2**

Medicines—health-related occupations authorisations  
Dentists, dental hygienists, dental therapists and oral health therapists

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 person authorised</b>	<b>column 3 authorisation</b>
3	dental hygienist	within the scope of employment, to the extent necessary to practise as dental hygienist, and in a structured professional relationship with a dentist, do any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) obtain medicines from dentist authorised to possess them;</li><li>(b) possess medicines mentioned in par (a);</li><li>(c) administer medicines mentioned in par (a) in accordance with dentist's prescription.</li></ul>
4	dental therapist	within the scope of employment, to the extent necessary to practise as dental therapist, and in a structured professional relationship with a dentist, do any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) issue purchase orders and requisitions for medicines for topical dental use and for local anaesthetics;</li><li>(b) obtain medicines mentioned in par (a);</li><li>(c) possess medicines mentioned in par (a);</li><li>(d) administer medicines mentioned in par (a).</li></ul>

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 person authorised</b>	<b>column 3 authorisation</b>
5	oral health therapist	<p>within the scope of employment, to the extent necessary to practise as an oral health therapist, and in a structured professional relationship with a dentist, do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) issue purchase orders and requisitions for medicines for topical dental use and for local anaesthetics;</li><li>(b) obtain medicines mentioned in par (a);</li><li>(c) possess medicines mentioned in par (a);</li><li>(d) administer medicines mentioned in par (a).</li></ul>

## Part 1.3 Doctors

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	doctor	<p>to the extent necessary to practise medicine and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) issue purchase orders and requisitions for medicines;</li> <li>(b) obtain medicines;</li> <li>(c) possess medicines;</li> <li>(d) administer medicines;</li> <li>(e) prescribe medicines;</li> <li>(f) supply medicines to patients during consultations;</li> <li>(g) supply medicines for administration to patients to people authorised to administer them;</li> <li>(h) supply medicines dispensed for patient to another health practitioner on patient's transfer within institution;</li> <li>(i) supply medicines dispensed for patient to patient on patient's discharge from institution;</li> <li>(j) supply medicines to patients during consultations if labelled in accordance with s 161.</li> </ul> <p><i>Note</i> For authorisation to issue standing orders for administration of medicines at institutions, see s 75.</p>

*Note* **Doctor** does not include an intern doctor (see dict).

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 person authorised</b>	<b>column 3 authorisation</b>
2	intern doctor	<p>to the extent necessary to practise medicine or undertake training or supervised practice, and under supervision of doctor, do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) obtain medicines from health practitioner authorised to possess them;</li><li>(b) possess medicines;</li><li>(c) administer medicines in accordance with prescription (whether or not issued by themselves or another prescriber);</li><li>(d) prescribe medicines for administration at institution or surgery;</li><li>(e) prescribe medicines for patient on patient's discharge from institution;</li><li>(f) supply medicines dispensed for patient to another health practitioner on patient's transfer within institution;</li><li>(g) supply medicines dispensed for patient to patient on patient's discharge from institution.</li></ul>

## Part 1.4 Health practitioners at institutions

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	health practitioner employed at institution	within the scope of employment, do any of the following for the delivery of medicines within the institution to a health practitioner or health professional authorised to obtain the medicines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) obtain the medicines;</li><li>(b) possess the medicines;</li><li>(c) supply the medicines.</li></ul>

---

## **Part 1.4A**                      **Medical radiation practitioners**

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 person authorised</b>	<b>column 3 authorisation</b>
1	medical radiation practitioner	to the extent necessary to practise as a medical radiation practitioner in accordance with the MRP registration standard and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following:  (a) issue purchase orders and requisitions for medicines;  (b) obtain medicines;  (c) possess medicines;  (d) administer medicines.

## Part 1.5 Midwives

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	midwife	to the extent necessary to practise midwifery and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following: (a) issue requisitions for medicines; (b) obtain medicines on requisition; (c) possess medicines; (d) administer medicines in accordance with prescription or standing order; (e) supply medicines in accordance with a standing order issued by chief health officer or a requisition; (f) supply medicines dispensed for patient to another health practitioner on patient's transfer within institution; (g) supply medicines dispensed for patient to patient on patient's discharge from institution.



column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
2	eligible midwife	<p>to the extent necessary to practise midwifery and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) issue requisitions for medicines;</li> <li>(b) obtain medicines;</li> <li>(c) possess medicines;</li> <li>(d) if the midwife is an authorised midwife—prescribe medicines listed on the pharmaceutical benefits scheme for prescribing by an authorised midwife (see <i>National Health Act 1953</i> (Cwlth), s 93AA);</li> <li>(e) supply medicines to which par (d) applies to patients during consultations if labelled in accordance with s 161;</li> <li>(f) administer medicines to which par (d) applies in accordance with prescription issued by themselves;</li> <li>(g) administer medicines in accordance with prescription issued by another prescriber, or standing order;</li> <li>(h) supply medicines in accordance with a standing order issued by chief health officer or a requisition;</li> <li>(i) supply medicines dispensed for patient to another health practitioner on patient’s transfer within institution;</li> <li>(j) supply medicines dispensed for patient to patient on patient’s discharge from institution.</li> </ul>

## Part 1.6 Nurses

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	nurse	to the extent necessary to practise nursing and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) issue requisitions for medicines;</li> <li>(b) obtain medicines on requisition;</li> <li>(c) possess medicines;</li> <li>(d) administer medicines in accordance with prescription or standing order;</li> <li>(e) supply medicines in accordance with a standing order issued by chief health officer or a requisition;</li> <li>(f) supply medicines dispensed for patient to another health practitioner on patient's transfer within institution;</li> <li>(g) supply medicines dispensed for patient to patient on patient's discharge from institution.</li> </ul>

*Note* **Nurse** does not include enrolled nurse (see [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1).

2	trainee nurse	if successfully completed pharmacology units of nursing studies, to the extent necessary to practise nursing as trainee nurse or undertake training, and under supervision of nurse, nurse practitioner or midwife, do any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) obtain medicines from health practitioner authorised to possess them;</li> <li>(b) possess medicines;</li> <li>(c) administer medicines to patients in accordance with prescription.</li> </ul>
---	---------------	---

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 person authorised</b>	<b>column 3 authorisation</b>
3	enrolled nurse	<p>to the extent necessary to practise nursing as enrolled nurse and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) obtain medicines from health practitioner authorised to possess them;</li> <li>(b) possess medicines;</li> <li>(c) administer medicines in accordance with prescription.</li> </ul>
4	nurse practitioner	<p>to the extent necessary to practise nursing and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) issue requisitions for medicines;</li> <li>(b) obtain medicines;</li> <li>(c) possess medicines;</li> <li>(d) prescribe medicines;</li> <li>(e) supply medicines to patients during consultations if labelled in accordance with s 161;</li> <li>(f) administer medicines in accordance with prescription (whether or not issued by themselves or another prescriber) or standing order;</li> <li>(g) supply medicines in accordance with a standing order issued by chief health officer or a requisition;</li> <li>(h) supply medicines dispensed for patient to another health practitioner on patient's transfer within institution;</li> <li>(i) supply medicines dispensed for patient to patient on patient's discharge from institution.</li> </ul>

## Part 1.7 Opioid dependency treatment centres operated by Territory

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	person in charge of opioid dependency treatment centre operated by Territory	<p>to the extent necessary to treat patients of centre and within the scope of employment, do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) issue purchase orders and requisitions for buprenorphine and methadone;</li> <li>(b) obtain buprenorphine and methadone on purchase orders and requisitions;</li> <li>(c) supply buprenorphine and methadone to health practitioners at centre for patients of centre.</li> </ul>
2	doctor or nurse at opioid dependency treatment centre operated by Territory	<p>to the extent necessary to treat patients of centre and within the scope of employment, supply buprenorphine and methadone to patients of centre for self-administration outside centre if—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) supply is in accordance with prescription; and</li> <li>(b) medicine is labelled as if dispensed medicine; and</li> <li>(c) labelled medicine checked by another health practitioner before supply.</li> </ul> <p><i>Note 1</i> For authorisation of doctor to issue standing orders for administration of medicines at centre, see s 75.</p> <p><i>Note 2</i> For labelling of dispensed medicines, see s 123.</p>

## Part 1.8 Optometrists

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 person authorised</b>	<b>column 3 authorisation</b>
1	optometrist	to the extent necessary to practise optometry and, if employed, within the scope of employment, to deal as follows with medicines mentioned in the medicines and poisons standard, schs 2, 3 and 4: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) issue purchase orders for the medicines;</li><li>(b) issue requisitions for the medicines;</li><li>(c) obtain the medicines;</li><li>(d) possess the medicines;</li><li>(e) administer the medicines.</li></ul>

## Part 1.9 Pharmacists and employees

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	pharmacist	to the extent necessary to practise pharmacy and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) issue purchase orders and requisitions for medicines;</li><li>(b) obtain medicines;</li><li>(c) possess medicines;</li><li>(d) dispense medicines;</li><li>(e) administer medicines;</li><li>(f) manufacture medicines to dispense or supply them on requisition;</li><li>(g) supply pharmacy medicines;</li><li>(h) if pharmacist at institution—supply pharmacist only medicines without prescription;</li><li>(i) if pharmacist at community pharmacy—supply pharmacist only medicines without prescription but in accordance with the <a href="#">Act</a>, s 7;</li><li>(j) supply medicines on purchase order, requisition or standing order.</li></ul>

*Note 1* **Manufacture**—see the [Act](#), dictionary.

*Note 2* **Pharmacist** does not include an intern pharmacist (see dict).

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
2	intern pharmacist	<p>to the extent necessary to practise pharmacy or undertake training or supervised practice, do any of the following:</p> <p>(a) under direct supervision of pharmacist do 1 or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) administer medicines;</li> <li>(ii) if intern pharmacist at institution—supply pharmacist only medicines without prescription;</li> <li>(iii) if intern pharmacist at community pharmacy—supply pharmacist only medicines without prescription but in accordance with the <a href="#">Act</a>, s 7;</li> <li>(iv) to obtain, possess and supply medicines for the purpose of assisting pharmacist to dispense them;</li> </ul> <p>(b) under supervision of pharmacist, do 1 or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) obtain medicines;</li> <li>(ii) possess medicines;</li> <li>(iii) supply pharmacy medicines;</li> <li>(iv) supply medicines on requisition.</li> </ul>
3	employee assisting pharmacist employed at hospital	<p>within the scope of employment and under direct supervision of pharmacist, do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) obtain medicines;</li> <li>(b) possess medicines;</li> <li>(c) to obtain, possess and supply medicines for the purpose of assisting pharmacist to dispense them;</li> <li>(d) supply medicines on requisition.</li> </ul>

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 person authorised</b>	<b>column 3 authorisation</b>
4	employee at a community pharmacy	within the scope of employment and— (a) under supervision of pharmacist, supply— (i) pharmacy medicines; or (ii) pharmacist only medicines supplied in person to customer by pharmacist if supply is for purpose of sale of medicine; or (iii) medicines dispensed at the pharmacy if the delivery or sale is to the person for whom the medicine is prescribed or the person's agent; and (b) under supervision of pharmacist, obtain and possess medicines for purpose of par (a); and (c) under direct supervision of pharmacist, do any of the following for purpose of assisting pharmacist to dispense medicines: (i) obtain the medicines; (ii) possess the medicines.



---

## **Part 1.10 Podiatrists**

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 person authorised</b>	<b>column 3 authorisation</b>
1	podiatrist	to the extent necessary to practise podiatry and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) issue purchase orders and requisitions for adrenaline and local anaesthetics;</li><li>(b) obtain adrenaline and local anaesthetics;</li><li>(c) possess adrenaline and local anaesthetics;</li><li>(d) administer adrenaline and local anaesthetics.</li></ul>

## Part 1.11 Residential care facilities

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	<p>director of nursing for residential aged care facility without pharmacy</p> <p>medical superintendent for residential aged care facility without pharmacy</p>	<p>within the scope of employment, do any of the following:</p> <p>(a) issue purchase orders for following medicines for emergency administration to residents at facility under direction of prescriber:</p> <p>(i) pharmacy medicines, pharmacist only medicines and prescription only medicines;</p> <p>(ii) not more than 30 ampoules, each of 1mL or less, of morphine sulphate, at a concentration of 30mg or less of morphine sulphate per mL;</p> <p>(iii) not more than 5 ampoules, each of 1mL or less, of hydromorphone, at a concentration of 2mg or less of hydromorphone per mL;</p> <p>(b) obtain the medicines mentioned in par (a);</p> <p>(c) possess the medicines mentioned in par (a);</p> <p>(d) supply medicines mentioned in par (a) to health practitioner at facility for administration to residents.</p> <p><i>Note 1</i> No authorisation is required for certain dealings with residents' own medicines, see s 371.</p>

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
		<p><i>Note 2</i> For the administration of medicines by staff, see s 361.</p> <p><i>Note 3</i> For authorisation of doctor to issue standing orders for administration of medicines at facility, see s 75.</p>
2	<p>director of nursing for residential disability care facility without pharmacy</p> <p>medical superintendent for residential disability care facility without pharmacy</p>	<p>within the scope of employment, do any of the following:</p> <p>(a) issue purchase orders for medicines (other than controlled medicines) for emergency administration to residents at facility under direction of prescriber;</p> <p>(b) obtain the medicines;</p> <p>(c) possess the medicines;</p> <p>(d) supply the medicines to health practitioner at facility for administration to residents.</p> <p><i>Note</i> See the notes to item 1.</p>

## Part 1.12 Sales representatives for medicines manufacturers and wholesalers

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	representative of person authorised (however described) under corresponding law to manufacture medicines representative of medicines wholesalers licence-holder representative of person authorised to supply medicines under the <a href="#">Act</a> , s 20 (4) (which is about wholesalers who do not have a place of business in the ACT)	for purpose of supplying medicines (other than controlled medicines) under medicines Australia code of conduct, and within the scope of employment, do any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) obtain manufacturer's packs of medicines (other than controlled medicines) from manufacturer or wholesaler;</li><li>(b) possess medicines obtained under par (a);</li><li>(c) supply manufacturer's packs of medicines in accordance with medicines Australia code of conduct.</li></ul>

## Part 1.13                      Veterinary practitioners and employees

column 1 item	column 2 person authorised	column 3 authorisation
1	veterinary practitioner	<p>to the extent necessary to practise veterinary medicine and, if employed, within the scope of employment, do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) issue purchase orders for medicines;</li><li>(b) obtain medicines;</li><li>(c) possess medicines;</li><li>(d) administer medicines;</li><li>(e) prescribe medicines;</li><li>(f) supply—<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) pharmacy medicines if labelled with words to the effect of ‘for animal treatment only’; or</li><li>(ii) pharmacist only medicines supplied in person by a veterinary practitioner if labelled with words to the effect of ‘for animal treatment only’; or</li><li>(iii) medicines to custodians of animals during consultations if labelled in accordance with s 161.</li></ul></li></ul>

*Note*      *Custodian*, of an animal—see the dictionary.

**Schedule 1**  
**Part 1.13**

Medicines—health-related occupations authorisations  
Veterinary practitioners and employees

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 person authorised</b>	<b>column 3 authorisation</b>
2	veterinary practitioner's employee public employee assisting veterinary practitioner who is public employee	within the scope of employment and under supervision of veterinary practitioner, do any of the following: (a) obtain medicines from veterinary practitioner authorised to possess them; (b) possess medicines mentioned in par (a); (c) administer medicines mentioned in par (a) in accordance with veterinary practitioner's prescription; (d) supply pharmacy medicines if labelled with words to the effect of 'for animal treatment only'; (e) supply pharmacist only medicines supplied in person by a veterinary practitioner if supply is for purpose of sale or delivery of medicine; (f) supply medicines supplied in person by a veterinary practitioner at the place of employment if labelled in accordance with s 161.



**Schedule 3**  
**Part 3.1**

ACT listed appendix D medicines—standing approvals  
Approval conditions

Section 3.1

---

*condition 4*, for a prescriber prescribing or supplying an ACT listed appendix D medicine to a woman of child-bearing age, means the prescriber must advise the woman to avoid becoming pregnant during, or for a period of 24 months after the completion of, treatment.



## Part 3.2 Standing approvals for ACT listed appendix D medicines

column 1 item	column 2 prescriber	column 3 medicine	column 4 conditions (if any)
1	specialist practising in specialist area of dermatology	acitretin for human use alefacept for human use bexarotene for human use etretinate for human use isotretinoin for human oral use thalidomide for human use	conditions 1 and 4  conditions 1 and 2 conditions 1 and 4 conditions 1 and 2 conditions 1 and 2
2	specialist practising in specialist area of endocrinology, gynaecology or obstetrics	clomiphene for human use corifollitropin alfa for human use cyclofenil for human use dinoprost for human use dinoprostone for human use follitropin alpha (recombinant human follicle-stimulating hormone) for human use follitropin beta (recombinant human follicle-stimulating hormone) for human use follitropin delta (recombinant human follicle-stimulating hormone) for human use luteinising hormone for human use urofollitropin (human follicle-stimulating hormone) for human use	

**Schedule 3**  
**Part 3.2**

ACT listed appendix D medicines—standing approvals  
Standing approvals for ACT listed appendix D medicines

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 prescriber</b>	<b>column 3 medicine</b>	<b>column 4 conditions (if any)</b>
3	specialist practising in specialist area of mental health doctor employed by Territory and working under supervision of chief psychiatrist under <i>Mental Health Act 2015</i>	clozapine for human use	
4	specialist physician	ambrisentan for human use acitretin for human use etretinate for human use bexarotene for human use bosentan for human use enzalutamide for human use isotretinoin for human oral use lenalidomide for human use macitentan for human use pomalidomide riociguat for human use sitaxentan for human use teriparatide for human use thalidomide for human use tretinoin for human oral use	conditions 1 and 3 conditions 1 and 4 conditions 1 and 4 conditions 1 and 2 conditions 1 and 3 conditions 1 and 3 conditions 1 and 2 conditions 1 and 2 conditions 1 and 3 conditions 1 and 2 conditions 1 and 2 conditions 1 and 3 conditions 1 and 2 conditions 1 and 2

column 1 item	column 2 prescriber	column 3 medicine	column 4 conditions (if any)
5	specialist practising in specialist area of dentistry, dermatology, intensive care medicine, paediatrics and child health, physician, emergency medicine	hydroxychloroquine	for initial treatment
6	prescriber	hydroxychloroquine	(a) for treatment initiated before commencement of the <i>Poisons Standard Amendment (Hydroxychloroquine and Salbutamol) Instrument 2020</i> (Cwlth) (F2020L00291); or (b) for continuation of treatment initiated by a specialist under item 5
7	specialist practising in specialist area of dermatology, gastroenterology and hepatology, infectious diseases, paediatric gastroenterology and hepatology, paediatric infectious diseases	ivermectin	for initial treatment for an indication that is not an approved indication

**Schedule 3**  
**Part 3.2**

ACT listed appendix D medicines—standing approvals  
Standing approvals for ACT listed appendix D medicines

---

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 prescriber</b>	<b>column 3 medicine</b>	<b>column 4 conditions (if any)</b>
8	prescriber	ivermectin	(a) for initial and continued treatment for an indication that is an approved indication; or (b) for continuation of treatment initiated by a specialist under item 7
9	prescriber	nicotine for human use	

*Note 1* **Specialist** includes a doctor training in a specialist area—see the dictionary.

*Note 2* The *Poisons Standard Amendment (Hydroxychloroquine and Salbutamol) Instrument 2020* (Cwlth) (F2020L00291) commenced on 24 March 2020.

## Schedule 4 Dangerous poisons— manufacturing etc authorisations

(see s 690)

column 1 item	column 2 people	column 3 dangerous poison	column 4 prescribed purpose
1	manufacturers of glass	arsenic	manufacturing glass
	metallurgists		manufacturing alloys
2	manufacturers of dyes or pharmaceuticals	benzene	manufacturing dyes or pharmaceuticals
	manufacturers of lacquers, linoleum, protective cloths or varnishes		manufacturing lacquers, linoleum, protective cloths or varnishes
3	manufacturers of chemicals or pharmaceuticals	carbon tetrachloride	manufacturing chemicals or pharmaceuticals
	manufacturers of lacquers, paints or varnishes		manufacturing lacquers, paints or varnishes
4	managers of swimming pools, other than domestic swimming pools	chlorine	purifying water in pools
	manufacturers of chemicals, plastics or synthetic rubber		manufacturing chemicals, plastics or synthetic rubber
	metallurgists		cleaning metals
	people working at sewage treatment centres		treating sewage at treatment centres
	people working at water treatment centres		purifying water at treatment centres

**Schedule 4**

Dangerous poisons—manufacturing etc authorisations

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 people</b>	<b>column 3 dangerous poison</b>	<b>column 4 prescribed purpose</b>
5	electroplaters	cyanides	electroplating
	jewellers		manufacturing gold jewellery
	miners		extracting or processing gold
6	manufacturers of lacquers, paints or varnishes	epichlorohydrin	manufacturing lacquers, paints or varnishes
7	manufacturers of chemicals or detergents	ethylene oxide	manufacturing chemicals or detergents
	sterilising technologists		sterilising surgical instruments
8	glass workers	hydrofluoric acid	etching glass
	masons		cleaning building materials
	metal workers		cleaning or etching metals
	miners		extracting or processing gold
	potters		cleaning ceramics
9	manufacturers of lamps, mirrors or scientific instruments	mercury	manufacturing of lamps, mirrors or scientific instruments
	manufacturers of mercury salts or organic compounds		manufacturing mercury salts or organic compounds
	miners		extracting metals from ores
10	manufacturers of plastics	4, 4'-methylenebis [2-chloroaniline] (MOCA)	manufacturing plastics

---

<b>column 1 item</b>	<b>column 2 people</b>	<b>column 3 dangerous poison</b>	<b>column 4 prescribed purpose</b>
11	manufacturers of detergents, lubricants or organic compounds	propylene oxide	manufacturing detergents, lubricants or organic compounds
12	manufacturers of organic compounds, paints, rust removers or varnishes	tetrachloroethane	manufacturing organic compounds, paints, rust removers or varnishes
13	manufacturers of dyes	ortho-tolidine	manufacturing dyes
14	manufacturers of disinfectants, household cleaners or industrial deodorants	trichloroisocyanuric acid	manufacturing disinfectants, household cleaners or industrial deodorants

## **Schedule 5 Requirements for storage receptacles**

(see s 531 and s 533)

### **Part 5.1 Medicines cabinets**

#### **5.1 Medicines cabinets—general requirements**

A medicines cabinet must be constructed to prevent ready access to the cabinet's contents by cutting, sawing or unbolting.

#### **5.2 Medicines cabinets—body requirements**

- (1) The body of a medicines cabinet must be constructed of a single layer of black mild steel plate at least 10mm thick and with continuous welding of all joints.
- (2) The body must have, for installation—
  - (a) 4 suitably sized holes in the cabinet's back plate; or
  - (b) 2 suitably sized holes in the back plate and 2 suitably sized holes in the cabinet's base.



### **5.3 Medicines cabinets—door requirements**

- (1) The door of a medicines cabinet must be constructed of black mild steel plate at least 10mm thick.
- (2) When the medicines cabinet door is closed, the door must—
  - (a) fit flush with the cabinet; and
  - (b) have a clearance around the door of not more than 1.5mm.
- (3) The door must be fitted with a fixed locking bar, welded to the inside face of the door near the hinge edge, that engages in a rebate in the cabinet when closed.
- (4) The hinges on the door must be—
  - (a) constructed of heavy duty steel; and
  - (b) continuous welded to the door and body of the cabinet.

### **5.4 Medicines cabinets—lock requirements**

- (1) A medicines cabinet lock must be—
  - (a) a 6-lever pick-proof lock; or
  - (b) a lock mechanism of a level of security equal to, or greater than, a 6-lever pick-proof lock.
- (2) The lock must be securely attached to the inside face of the door.

## 5.5 Medicines cabinets—mounting requirements

- (1) A medicines cabinet must be—
  - (a) embedded in a floor of reinforced concrete of at least 10mpa compressive strength; or
  - (b) securely fixed to a wall or floor (or both) in accordance with this section.
- (2) If the wall and floor are brick or concrete, the medicines cabinet must be fixed to the wall or floor (or both) by at least 4 expanding bolts.
- (3) If the wall is timber, but the floor is brick or concrete, the medicines cabinet must be fixed—
  - (a) to the floor by at least 4 expanding bolts; and
  - (b) to the wall by at least 2 coach screws into the studs as close to the top of the wall face as is possible.
- (4) If the wall and floor are timber, the medicines cabinet must be fixed to the timber frame of the wall or floor in a way that will ensure that the cabinet cannot be removed from the floor or wall within 30 minutes.
- (5) The bolts and coach screws must be at least 10mm in diameter.

## **Part 5.2 Safes, strong rooms and vaults**

### **5.6 Requirements for safes**

- (1) A safe must be constructed to prevent ready access to the safe's contents by cutting, sawing or unbolting.
- (2) When locked, a safe must reasonably be expected to resist attempts to gain entry by tools, torch or explosives for at least 30 minutes.
- (3) A safe—
  - (a) may be freestanding if it weighs more than 350kg; or
  - (b) must be securely attached to, or embedded in, a concrete floor or a concrete or brick wall in a way that will ensure that the cabinet cannot be removed from the floor or wall within 30 minutes.

### **5.7 Requirements for strong rooms**

- (1) The walls, floor and ceiling of a strong room must be brick or concrete.
- (2) The strong room must be fitted with a door.
- (3) When locked, the strong room must reasonably be expected to resist attempts to gain entry by tools, torch or explosives for at least 1 hour.

### **5.8 Requirements for vaults**

- (1) The walls, floor and ceiling of a vault must be reinforced concrete.
- (2) The vault must be fitted with a door.
- (3) When locked, the vault must reasonably be expected to resist attempts to gain entry by tools, torch or explosives for at least 1 hour.

## Dictionary

(see s 3)

*Note 1* The [Legislation Act](#) contains definitions and other provisions relevant to this regulation.

*Note 2* For example, the [Legislation Act](#), dict, pt 1, defines the following terms:

- ACAT
- chief health officer
- child
- contravene
- corporation
- correctional centre
- dentist
- doctor
- enrolled nurse
- health practitioner
- home address
- midwife
- Minister (see s 162)
- nurse
- nurse practitioner
- optometrist
- pharmacist
- public employee
- reviewable decision notice
- under.

*Note 3* Terms used in this regulation have the same meaning that they have in the [Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Act 2008](#) (see [Legislation Act](#), s 148). For example, the following terms are defined in the [Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Act 2008](#), dictionary:

- controlled medicine (see s 11)
- dangerous poison (see s 12)

- day hospital
- deals, with a regulated substance (see s 19)
- deals, with a regulated therapeutic good (see s 21)
- hospital
- institution
- medicine (see s 11)
- medicines advisory committee
- medicines and poisons standard (see s 15)
- opioid dependency treatment centre
- prescription only medicine (see s 11)
- prohibited substance (see s 13)
- purchase order
- regulated substance (see s 10)
- residential aged care facility
- signs
- supply (see s 24)
- supply authority (see s 23)
- ward
- written.

***ACT listed appendix D medicine***—see section 589.

***appendix D medicine***—see section 588.

***appendix D medicines approval***—see section 590.

***approved analyst*** means—

- (a) an analyst appointed under the *Public Health Act 1997*, section 15 who is authorised under that Act to exercise a function under the Act; or
- (b) an analyst appointed or authorised under another territory law or a law of the Commonwealth, a State or another Territory.

**approved pharmacist**—see the *National Health Act 1953* (Cwlth), section 84 (1), as in force from time to time.

*Note* The *National Health Act 1953* (Cwlth) does not need to be notified under the *Legislation Act* because s 47 (6) does not apply (see s 863).

**Australian code of good wholesaling practice for medicines in schedules 2, 3, 4 and 8** means the *Australian Code of Good Wholesaling Practice for Medicines in Schedules 2, 3, 4 and 8* prepared by the National Coordinating Committee on Therapeutic Goods, as in force from time to time.

*Note* The Australian Code of Good Wholesaling Practice for Medicines in Schedules 2, 3, 4 and 8 is accessible at [www.tga.gov.au](http://www.tga.gov.au).

**authorised midwife**—see the *National Health Act 1953* (Cwlth), section 84 (1), definition of **authorised midwife**.

**bioequivalent**—a form of a substance is the **bioequivalent** of another form of the substance if the forms are physiologically equivalent in their clinical effect.

**chief pharmacist**, for an institution with a pharmacy, means the pharmacist having the supervision of all other pharmacists employed at the institution.

**CHO** means chief health officer.

**community pharmacy** means a pharmacy at a place other than an institution.

**complying purchase order** means—

- (a) for a medicine—a purchase order that complies with section 62; or
- (b) for a dangerous poison—a purchase order that complies with section 721; or
- (c) for a schedule 10 substance or prohibited substance—see section 772.

**condition 1**, for a prescriber prescribing or supplying an ACT listed appendix D medicine to a woman of child-bearing age, for schedule 3 (ACT listed appendix D medicines—standing approvals)—see schedule 3, section 3.1.

**condition 2**, for a prescriber prescribing or supplying an ACT listed appendix D medicine to a woman of child-bearing age, for schedule 3 (ACT listed appendix D medicines—standing approvals)—see schedule 3, section 3.1.

**condition 3**, for a prescriber prescribing or supplying an ACT listed appendix D medicine to a woman of child-bearing age, for schedule 3 (ACT listed appendix D medicines—standing approvals)—see schedule 3, section 3.1.

**condition 4**, for a prescriber prescribing or supplying an ACT listed appendix D medicine to a woman of child-bearing age, for schedule 3 (ACT listed appendix D medicines—standing approvals)—see schedule 3, section 3.1.

**continued dispensing determination** means a determination made by the Minister under the *National Health Act 1953* (Cwlth), section 89A (When pharmaceutical benefits may be supplied by approved pharmacists without prescription), as in force from time to time, about the supply of a pharmaceutical benefit to a person by an approved pharmacist without a prescription.

*Note* See the *National Health (Continued Dispensing) Determination 2012* (Cwlth). The determination does not need to be notified under the *Legislation Act* because s 47 (6) does not apply (see s 863).

**controlled medicines approval**—see section 550.

**controlled medicines prescribing standards**—see section 575.

**controlled medicines register** means a register for controlled medicines.

***controlled medicines research and education program licence***—see section 600.

***custodian***, of an animal, means—

- (a) an adult who has lawful custody of the animal; or
- (b) if the animal is owned by a child or a person with a guardian— a parent or guardian of the child or person.

***CYP authorised person***—see the [Children and Young People Act 2008](#), dictionary, definition of ***authorised person***.

***CYP detention place*** means a detention place under the [Children and Young People Act 2008](#).

***dangerous poisons manufacturers licence***—see section 700.

***dangerous poisons register*** means a register for dangerous poisons.

***dangerous poisons research and education program licence***—see section 700.

***dangerous poisons suppliers licence***—see section 700.

***dentist*** does not include a trainee dentist.

*Note* See the definition of ***trainee***.

***designated prescriber***, for part 13.1 (Controlled medicines approvals)—see section 551.

***designated prescription only medicine***, for part 4.3 (Authorisation to supply without prescription in emergencies)—see section 250.

***detainee***—see the [Corrections Management Act 2007](#), section 6.



---

**disability care** means care that is provided to a person with a disability in a residential facility in which the person is also provided with accommodation that includes—

- (a) appropriate staff to meet the nursing and personal care needs of the person; and
- (b) meals and cleaning services; and
- (c) furnishings, furniture and equipment for the provision of the care and accommodation.

**doctor** does not include an intern doctor.

*Note* See the definition of *intern*.

**drug-dependent person**, in relation to a controlled medicine or prohibited substance, means a person with a condition—

- (a) who, as a result of the administration of the medicine or substance, demonstrates, in relation to the person's use of the medicine or substance—
  - (i) impaired control; or
  - (ii) drug-seeking behaviour that suggests impaired control; and
- (b) who, as a result of the cessation of the administration of the medicine or substance, is likely to experience symptoms of mental or physical distress or disorder.

**eligible midwife**—see the [National Health Act 1953](#) (Cwlth), section 84AAE.

**endorsement**, for division 13.1.4 (Endorsements to treat drug-dependency)—see section 580.

***environmental authorisation*** means—

- (a) an environmental authorisation under the *Environment Protection Act 1997*; or
- (b) an authorisation (however described) under a Commonwealth or State law that corresponds to the environmental authorisation mentioned in paragraph (a).

***first-aid kit*** includes a portable bag or container of medicines and other medical supplies kept by a person for health care or emergency treatment.

***first-aid kit licence***—see section 600.

***in-patient***, at an institution, includes—

- (a) a patient being treated at an emergency department of the institution; and
- (b) for a correctional centre—a detainee; and
- (c) for a CYP detention place—a young detainee.

*Note* A correctional centre and a CYP detention place is an institution (see s 652).

***intern***, in relation to a doctor or pharmacist, means—

- (a) for a doctor—a person holding limited or provisional registration to practise in the medical profession under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)*, for the purpose of undertaking a period of supervised practice that the person has started; and
- (b) for a pharmacist—a person holding limited or provisional registration to practise in the pharmacy profession under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)*, for the purpose of undertaking a period of supervised practice or course of training, or both, to allow the person to be registered to practise without supervision.

**key**, for chapter 11 (Storage of medicines)—see section 511.

**manufacturer's pack** means a primary pack for a medicine that is supplied by a manufacturer.

*Note* See the definition of **primary pack**.

**medical radiation practitioner**—

- (a) means a person holding registration to practise in the medical radiation practice profession under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)*; but
- (b) does not include a person holding student, limited or provisional registration for the purpose of undertaking a period of supervised practice or course of training, or both, to allow the person to be registered to practise without supervision.

**medical records** includes—

- (a) for a person at an institution—the person's clinical records and a medication chart for the person at the institution; and
- (b) for a person who is not at an institution and is being treated by a prescriber—any record the prescriber keeps about the person.

**medicines Australia code of conduct** means the *Medicines Australia Code of Conduct*, authorised by the Australian Competition and Consumer Commission, as in force from time to time.

*Note* The Medicines Australia Code of Conduct is accessible at [www.medicinesaustralia.com.au](http://www.medicinesaustralia.com.au).

**medicines wholesalers licence**—see section 600.

**MRP registration standard** means the *Professional Capabilities for Medical Radiation Practitioners* developed by the Medical Radiation Practice Board of Australia and approved by the Ministerial Council under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)*, as in force from time to time.

*Note* The *Professional Capabilities for Medical Radiation Practitioners* (also referred to as the *Professional Capabilities for Medical Radiation Practice*) is accessible at <https://www.medicalradiationpracticeboard.gov.au>.

**national residential medication chart prescription** means a medication chart prescription within the meaning of the *National Health (Pharmaceutical Benefits) Regulations 2017* (Cwlth), section 41 (4), as in force from time to time.

*Note* The *National Health (Pharmaceutical Benefits) Regulations 2017* (Cwlth) does not need to be notified under the *Legislation Act* because s 47 (6) does not apply (see s 863).

**nurse practitioner**, for chapter 11 and chapter 12, does not include a person holding limited or provisional registration to practise as a nurse practitioner.

**opioid dependency treatment guidelines** means the guidelines approved under section 630 (Guidelines for treatment of opioid dependency).

**opioid dependency treatment licence**—see section 600.

**optical device**, for chapter 22 (Therapeutic goods)—see section 800.

**personal custody**, of a key by a person, for part 11.4 (Additional storage requirements for controlled medicines)—see section 530.

**pharmaceutical benefit**—see the *National Health Act 1953* (Cwlth), section 84 (1), as in force from time to time.

*Note* The *National Health Act 1953* (Cwlth) does not need to be notified under the *Legislation Act* because s 47 (6) does not apply (see s 863).

**pharmaceutical benefits scheme** means the scheme for the supply of pharmaceutical benefits established under the *National Health Act 1953* (Cwlth), part 7.

**pharmacist** does not include an intern pharmacist.

*Note* See the definition of *intern*.

**pharmacy medicines rural communities licence**—see section 600.

**prescribed person**, for chapter 11 (Storage of medicines)—see section 510.

**prescriber**, in relation to a medicine, means a person in relation to whom prescribing the medicine is included in schedule 1, column 3 in relation to the person.

**prescription**, in relation to an optical device, for chapter 22 (Therapeutic Goods)—see section 800.

*Note* **Prescription**, in relation to a medicine—see the *Act*, dictionary.

**primary pack** means the pack in which a regulated substance and its immediate container or immediate wrapper or measure pack are presented for sale or supply.

*Note* This is the same as the definition in the medicines and poisons standard, par 1 (l), and is included because of its relationship to the meaning of **manufacturer's pack**. Other terms defined in the standard have the same meaning in this regulation, see the *Act*, s 16 (1).

**prohibited substance**, for chapter 21 (Prohibited and schedule 10 substances)—see section 760.

**prohibited substances register** means a register for prohibited substances.

**prohibited substances research and education program licence**—see section 761.

**pseudoephedrine record**—see section 171 (c).

**recognised research institution**—see the [Act](#), section 20 (5).

**relevant expiry date**, for a medicine, means—

- (a) if the medicine is from 1 batch—the expiry date for the batch;  
or
- (b) if the medicine is from more than 1 batch—the expiry date that is closest to the date of dispensing.

**relevant law**—

- (a) for chapter 16 (Low and moderate harm poisons)—see section 660; and
- (b) for part 19.3 (Packaging and labelling of dangerous poisons)—see section 730.

**requisition** includes issue a requisition.

**reviewable decision**, for chapter 23 (Notification and review of decisions)—see section 850.

**retail sale**, for division 4.2.7 (Selling pseudoephedrine by retail)—see section 170.

**schedule 1**—a reference to **schedule 1** includes a reference to a provision of the schedule.

**scientifically qualified person** means—

- (a) a dentist, doctor, pharmacist, or veterinary practitioner; or
- (b) a person who has been awarded a doctorate for scientific studies by the person.

*Note* **Dentist, doctor** and **pharmacist** does not include an intern or trainee (see defs of these terms).

**scope of employment** includes scope of engagement as a contractor.

**specialist** means—

- (a) a person holding specialist registration to practise in the medical profession under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)*; or
- (b) a person holding limited or provisional registration to practise in the medical profession under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)*, for the purpose of undertaking a period of supervised practice under the supervision of a person mentioned in paragraph (a), the successful completion of which means that the person is eligible for specialist registration under that Law.

**specialist area** means a recognised specialty in a health profession under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)*.

**terminal illness**—a person has a **terminal illness** if a specialist diagnoses the person as having a terminal illness and estimates the person's life expectancy to be less than 1 year.

*Note* **Specialist** includes a doctor training in a specialist area (see def **specialist**).

**trainee**, in relation to a health practitioner (other than a doctor or pharmacist), means a person holding limited or provisional registration to practise in a health profession under the *Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT)* for the purpose of undertaking a period of supervised practice or course of training, or both, to allow the person to be registered to practise without supervision.

**Examples—references to trainee**

- trainee dentist
- trainee nurse

*Note* For doctors and pharmacists, see the definition of **intern**.

***veterinary practitioner*** means a registered veterinary practitioner under the [Veterinary Practice Act 2018](#), section 9.

***walk-in centre*** means a non-residential facility operated by the Territory for the treatment and care for people with minor illness or injury.

***young detainee***—see the [Children and Young People Act 2008](#), section 95.



## Endnotes

### 1 About the endnotes

Amending and modifying laws are annotated in the legislation history and the amendment history. Current modifications are not included in the republished law but are set out in the endnotes.

Not all editorial amendments made under the *Legislation Act 2001*, part 11.3 are annotated in the amendment history. Full details of any amendments can be obtained from the Parliamentary Counsel's Office.

Uncommenced amending laws are not included in the republished law. The details of these laws are underlined in the legislation history. Uncommenced expiries are underlined in the legislation history and amendment history.

If all the provisions of the law have been renumbered, a table of renumbered provisions gives details of previous and current numbering.

The endnotes also include a table of earlier republications.

### 2 Abbreviation key

A = Act	NI = Notifiable instrument
AF = Approved form	o = order
am = amended	om = omitted/repealed
amdt = amendment	ord = ordinance
AR = Assembly resolution	orig = original
ch = chapter	par = paragraph/subparagraph
CN = Commencement notice	pres = present
def = definition	prev = previous
DI = Disallowable instrument	(prev...) = previously
dict = dictionary	pt = part
disallowed = disallowed by the Legislative Assembly	r = rule/subrule
div = division	reloc = relocated
exp = expires/expired	renum = renumbered
Gaz = gazette	R[X] = Republication No
hdg = heading	RI = reissue
IA = Interpretation Act 1967	s = section/subsection
ins = inserted/added	sch = schedule
LA = Legislation Act 2001	sdiv = subdivision
LR = legislation register	SL = Subordinate law
LRA = Legislation (Republication) Act 1996	sub = substituted
mod = modified/modification	<u>underlining</u> = whole or part not commenced or to be expired

## Endnotes

3 Legislation history

---

### 3 Legislation history

#### **Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Regulation 2008 SL2008-42**

notified LR 15 September 2008  
s 1, s 2 commenced 15 September 2008 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 14 February 2009 (s 2 and see [Medicines,  
Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Act 2008](#) A2008-26, s 2 and LA s 79)

as amended by

#### **Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2009 (No 1) SL2009-27**

notified LR 5 June 2009  
s 1, s 2 commenced 5 June 2009 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 6 June 2009 (s 2)

#### **Statute Law Amendment Act 2009 (No 2) A2009-49 sch 3 pt 3.51**

notified LR 26 November 2009  
s 1, s 2 commenced 26 November 2009 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 3 pt 3.51 commenced 17 December 2009 (s 2)

#### **Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2010 (No 1) SL2010-1**

notified LR 21 January 2010  
s 1, s 2 commenced 21 January 2010 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 22 January 2010 (s 2)

#### **Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2010 (No 2) SL2010-2**

notified LR 21 January 2010  
s 1, s 2 commenced 21 January 2010 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 22 January 2010 (s 2)

#### **Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT) Act 2010 A2010-10 sch 2 pt 2.15**

notified LR 31 March 2010  
s 1, s 2 commenced 31 March 2010 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 2 pt 2.15 commenced 1 July 2010 (s 2 (1) (a))

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2010 (No 3) SL2010-16**

notified LR 10 May 2010  
s 1, s 2 commenced 10 May 2010 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 1 commenced 1 July 2010 (s 2 (2) and see [Health Practitioner Regulation National Law \(ACT\) Act 2010](#) A2010-10 s 2 (1) (a))  
remainder commenced 11 May 2010 (s 2 (1))

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2010 (No 4) SL2010-20**

notified LR 3 June 2010  
s 1, s 2 commenced 3 June 2010 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 1 July 2010 (s 2 and see [Health Practitioner Regulation National Law \(ACT\) Act 2010](#) A2010-10 s 2 (1) (a))

**Liquor (Consequential Amendments) Act 2010 A2010-43 sch 1 pt 1.14**

notified LR 8 November 2010  
s 1, s 2 commenced 8 November 2010 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 1 pt 1.14 commenced 1 December 2010 (s 2 (4) and see [Liquor Act 2010](#) A2010-35, s 2 (3) (as am by [A2010-43](#) amdt 1.19) and [CN2010-14](#))

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2010 (No 5) SL2010-45**

notified LR 22 November 2010  
s 1, s 2 commenced 22 November 2010 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 23 November 2010 (s 2)

**Justice and Community Safety Legislation Amendment Act 2010 (No 4) A2010-50 sch 1 pt 1.6**

notified LR 14 December 2010  
s 1, s 2 commenced 14 December 2010 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 1 pt 1.6 commenced 21 December 2010 (s 2 (1))

**Statute Law Amendment Act 2011 (No 3) A2011-52 sch 1 pt 1.5**

notified LR 28 November 2011  
s 1, s 2 commenced 28 November 2011 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 1 pt 1.5 commenced 12 December 2011 (s 2)

## Endnotes

3 Legislation history

---

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2012 (No 1) SL2012-5**

notified LR 9 February 2012  
s 1, s 2 commenced 9 February 2012 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 10 February 2012 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods (Prescribing Authorisation—Optometrists) Amendment Regulation 2012 (No 1) SL2012-34**

notified LR 2 August 2012  
s 1, s 2 commenced 2 August 2012 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 3 August 2012 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods (Kava Exemption) Amendment Regulation 2013 (No 1) SL2013-1**

notified LR 25 January 2013  
s 1, s 2 commenced 25 January 2013 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 26 January 2013 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2013 (No 1) SL2013-24**

notified LR 29 August 2013  
s 1, s 2 commenced 29 August 2013 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 1 September 2013 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2013 (No 2) SL2013-28**

notified LR 4 November 2013  
s 1, s 2 commenced 4 November 2013 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 5 November 2013 (s 2)

**Statute Law Amendment Act 2013 (No 2) A2013-44 sch 1 pt 1.3**

notified LR 11 November 2013  
s 1, s 2 commenced 11 November 2013 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 1 pt 1.3 commenced 25 November 2013 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2014 (No 1) SL2014-23**

notified LR 25 September 2014  
s 1, s 2 commenced 25 September 2014 (LA s 75 (1))  
s 11 commenced 1 October 2014 (s 2 (2))  
remainder commenced 26 September 2014 (s 2 (1))

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2014 (No 2) SL2014-26**

notified LR 22 October 2014  
s 1, s 2 commenced 22 October 2014 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 23 October 2014 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2015 (No 1) SL2015-19**

notified LR 21 May 2015  
s 1, s 2 commenced 21 May 2015 (LA s 75 (1))  
s 5 commenced 21 July 2015 (s 2 (2))  
remainder commenced 22 May 2015 (s 2 (1))

**Veterinary Surgeons Act 2015 A2015-29 sch 2 pt 2.10**

notified LR 20 August 2015  
s 1, s 2 commenced 20 August 2015 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 2 pt 2.10 commenced 1 December 2015 (s 2 (1) and [CN2015-22](#))

**Mental Health Act 2015 A2015-38 sch 2 pt 2.4 div 2.4.11**

notified LR 7 October 2015  
s 1, s 2 commenced 7 October 2015 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 2 pt 2.4 div 2.4.11 commenced 1 March 2016 (s 2 (1) and see Mental Health (Treatment and Care) Amendment Act 2014 [A2014-51](#), s 2 (as am by [A2015-38](#) amdt 2.54))

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2015 (No 2) SL2015-36**

notified LR 23 November 2015  
s 1, s 2 commenced 23 November 2015 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 24 November 2015 (s 2)

## Endnotes

3 Legislation history

---

**Statute Law Amendment Act 2015 (No 2) A2015-50 sch 1 pt 1.3, sch 3 pt 3.24**

notified LR 25 November 2015  
s 1, s 2 commenced 25 November 2015 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 1 pt 1.3, sch 3 pt 3.24 commenced 9 December 2015 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2016 (No 1) SL2016-5**

notified LR 29 February 2016  
s 1, s 2 commenced 29 February 2016 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 1 March 2016 (s 2)

**Justice Legislation Amendment Act 2016 A2016-7 sch 1 pt 1.5**

notified LR 29 February 2016  
s 1, s 2 commenced 29 February 2016 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 1 pt 1.5 commenced 29 August 2016 (s 2 and LA s 79)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods (Controlled Medicines) Amendment Regulation 2016 (No 1) SL2016-16**

notified LR 30 June 2016  
s 1, s 2 commenced 30 June 2016 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 31 July 2016 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2017 (No 1) SL2017-27**

notified LR 24 August 2017  
s 1, s 2 commenced 24 August 2017 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 25 August 2017 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Act 2018 A2018-23 pt 3**

notified LR 14 June 2018  
s 1, s 2 commenced 14 June 2018 (LA s 75 (1))  
pt 3 commenced 15 June 2018 (s 2)

**Veterinary Practice Act 2018 A2018-32 sch 3 pt 3.12**

notified LR 30 August 2018  
s 1, s 2 commenced 30 August 2018 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 3 pt 3.12 commenced 21 December 2018 (s 2 and [CN2018-12](#))

**Statute Law Amendment Act 2018 A2018-42 sch 3 pt 3.24**

notified LR 8 November 2018

s 1, s 2 taken to have commenced 1 July 2018 (LA s 75 (2))

sch 3 pt 3.24 commenced 22 November 2018 (s 2 (1))

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Regulation 2019 (No 1) SL2019-23**

notified LR 12 September 2019

s 1, s 2 commenced 12 September 2019 (LA s 75 (1))

remainder commenced 13 September 2019 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods (Continued Dispensing) Amendment Regulation 2020 (No 1) SL2020-3**

notified LR 20 January 2020

s 1, s 2 commenced 20 January 2020 (LA s 75 (1))

remainder commenced 21 January 2020 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2020 (No 1) SL2020-13**

notified LR 3 April 2020

s 1, s 2 commenced 3 April 2020 (LA s 75 (1))

remainder commenced 4 April 2020 (s 2)

**COVID-19 Emergency Response Act 2020 A2020-11 sch 1 pt 1.14**

notified LR 7 April 2020

s 1, s 2 commenced 7 April 2020 (LA s 75 (1))

sch 1 pt 1.14 commenced 8 April 2020 (s 2 (1))

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2020 (No 2) SL2020-21**

notified LR 19 June 2020

s 1, s 2 commenced 19 June 2020 (LA s 75 (1))

remainder commenced 20 June 2020 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2020 (No 3) SL2020-24**

notified LR 26 June 2020

s 1, s 2 commenced 26 June 2020 (LA s 75 (1))

remainder commenced 27 June 2020 (s 2)

## Endnotes

3 Legislation history

---

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2020 (No 4) SL2020-31**

notified LR 20 August 2020  
s 1, s 2 commenced 20 August 2020 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 21 August 2020 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2020 (No 5) SL2020-39**

notified LR 9 September 2020  
s 1, s 2 commenced 9 September 2020 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 10 September 2020 (s 2)

**Statute Law Amendment Act 2021 A2021-12 sch 3 pt 3.36**

notified LR 9 June 2021  
s 1, s 2 commenced 9 June 2021 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 3 pt 3.36 commenced 23 June 2021 (s 2 (1))

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2021 (No 1) SL2021-19**

notified LR 17 August 2021  
s 1, s 2 commenced 17 August 2021 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 18 August 2021 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2021 (No 2) SL2021-28**

notified LR 4 November 2021  
s 1, s 2 commenced 4 November 2021 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 5 November 2021 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment Regulation 2023 (No 1) SL2023-5**

notified LR 6 April 2023  
s 1, s 2 commenced 6 April 2023 (LA s 75 (1))  
remainder commenced 7 April 2023 (s 2)

**Health Infrastructure Enabling Act 2023 A2023-17 sch 2 pt 2.3**

notified LR 2 June 2023  
s 1, s 2 commenced 2 June 2023 (LA s 75 (1))  
sch 2 pt 2.3 commenced 3 July 2023 (s 2 (2) and see s 7 (1) (a))



**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment  
Regulation 2023 (No 2) SL2023-17**

notified LR 7 August 2023

s 1, s 2 commenced 7 August 2023 (LA s 75 (1))

remainder commenced 8 August 2023 (s 2)

**Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Amendment  
Regulation 2023 (No 3) SL2023-34**

notified LR 11 December 2023

s 1, s 2 commenced 11 December (LA s 75 (1))

remainder commenced 12 December 2023 (s 2)

## Endnotes

4 Amendment history

---

### 4 Amendment history

#### Commencement

s 2 om LA s 89 (4)

#### Dictionary

s 3 am [A2015-29](#) amdt 2.73

#### General overview of authorisations for medicines

s 10 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.85

#### Overview of medicines authorisations under this regulation

s 11 am [SL2010-2](#) s 4; pars renum R4 LA; [SL2013-28](#) s 4; pars renum R17 LA; [SL2014-23](#) s 11; [SL2015-19](#) s 4; [SL2016-5](#) s 4; pars renum R27 LA

#### General overview of authorisation conditions for medicines

s 12 am [SL2012-34](#) s 4

#### Relationship with registration laws

pt 2.2 hdg sub [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.86

#### Medicines authorisations subject to Health Practitioner Regulation National Law (ACT) restrictions

s 20 sub [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.86  
am [A2015-29](#) amdt 2.74

#### Medicines authorisations subject to Veterinary Practice Act 2018 restrictions

s 21 ins [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.86  
sub [A2015-29](#) amdt 2.75; [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.38

#### Authorisation under sch 1 to prescribe medicines—Act, s 40 (1) (b), (2) (b) and (3) (b)

s 30 am [SL2010-45](#) s 4; [SL2019-23](#) s 4

#### Authorisation conditions for prescribing medicines—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)

s 31 am [SL2013-28](#) ss 5-7; pars renum R17 LA; [SL2019-23](#) s 5;  
[SL2020-21](#) s 4; [SL2021-28](#) s 4

#### Variation of authorisation condition during Commonwealth special arrangement period

s 31A ins [SL2020-21](#) s 5

#### Additional requirements for designated appendix D medicines prescriptions for human use

s 33 om [SL2019-23](#) s 6

**Particulars for prescriptions**

s 41 am [SL2010-1](#) s 4; [SL2010-45](#) s 5; pars renum R8 LA; [SL2013-28](#) s 8; ss renum R17 LA; [SL2016-16](#) ss 4-6; pars renum R28 LA; [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.52; [SL2019-23](#) ss 7-10; pars renum R34 LA; [SL2021-28](#) s 5

**Standing orders for walk-in centre**

div 3.4.3 hdg ins [SL2010-2](#) s 5

**Authorisation of CHO to issue standing orders for supply and administration of medicines at walk-in centre—Act, s 42 (b)**

s 77 ins [SL2010-2](#) s 5

**Particulars for CHO standing orders for supply and administration of medicines at walk-in centre**

s 78 ins [SL2010-2](#) s 5

**Information for CHO about monitored medicines supplied on supply authorities—Act, s 31 (1) (b) and (4), def *required information***

s 81 am [SL2015-19](#) s 5  
sub [A2018-23](#) s 13

**Overview of supply authorisations for medicines**

s 100 am [SL2013-28](#) s 9; pars renum R17 LA

**Authorisation under sch 1 to supply medicines—Act, s 26 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

s 110 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.87; [A2013-44](#) amdt 1.31

**Authorisation conditions for dispensing medicines—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

s 120 am [SL2013-28](#) s 10; [SL2020-21](#) s 6

**Variation of authorisation condition for dispensing medicines during Commonwealth special arrangement period**

s 120A ins [SL2020-21](#) s 7

**How medicines are dispensed**

s 121 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.88, amdt 2.89; [A2015-50](#) amdt 3.126; [SL2021-28](#) s 6

**Labelling dispensed medicines—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

s 123 am [SL2010-45](#) s 6; pars renum R8 LA; [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.52

**Marking dispensed prescriptions**

s 124 am [SL2013-28](#) s 11, s 12; [SL2021-28](#) ss 7-9

**Authorisation conditions for supplying medicines during consultations—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

s 160 am [SL2019-23](#) s 11

**Labelling medicines supplied during consultations**

s 161 am [SL2010-45](#) s 7; pars renum R8 LA; [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.52

## Endnotes

4 Amendment history

---

**Information for CHO about monitored medicines supplied during consultations—Act, s 31 (2) (b) and (4), def *required information***

s 164 sub [A2018-23](#) s 14

**Requirement to tell buyer about pseudoephedrine sales record**

s 172 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Required information for pseudoephedrine sales records**

s 173 am [A2010-43](#) amdt 1.57; [A2016-7](#) amdts 1.9-1.11; [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Meaning of *designated prescription only medicine*—pt 4.3**

s 250 am [SL2019-23](#) s 12

**Authorisation to supply certain medicines without prescription—continued dispensing**

pt 4.3A ins [SL2013-28](#) s 13

**Authorisation to supply certain medicines without prescription by approved pharmacist—Act, s 185 (1) (g)**

s 255 ins [SL2013-28](#) s 13  
am [SL2020-3](#) s 4, s 5

**Labelling certain medicines supplied without prescription by approved pharmacist—Act, s 185 (1) (j)**

s 256 ins [SL2013-28](#) s 13

**Conditions for wholesalers supplying medicines under corresponding laws—Act, s 20 (4) (c)**

s 270 am [SL2014-23](#) s 4, s 5

**Authorisation for pharmacist and intern pharmacist to administer vaccine without prescription—Act, s 37 (1) (b)**

s 352 ins [SL2016-5](#) s 5  
am [SL2020-13](#) s 4

**Authorisation for nurse or midwife to administer vaccine without prescription—Act, s 37 (1) (b)**

s 353 ins [SL2020-31](#) s 4

**Authorisation for self-administration etc of medicines—Act, s 37 (2) (b) and (3) (b)**

s 360 am [SL2010-45](#) s 8

**Authorisations to deliver medicines under supply authorities—Act, s 26 (1) (b), (2) (b), s 35 (1) (b), (2) (b) and s 36 (b)**

s 400 am [A2010-10](#) amdts 2.90-2.92; [A2015-29](#) amdts 2.76-2.78

**Authorisations for non-controlled medicines research and education—Act, s 26 (1) and (2) (b)**

s 430 am [SL2021-28](#) s 10

**Authorisation conditions for medicines wholesalers licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

s 461 am [SL2014-23](#) s 6, s 7

**Authorisations for endorsed health practitioners**

pt 9.6 hdg ins [SL2015-19](#) s 6

**Authorisations for endorsed health practitioners—Act, s 20 (1) (d)**

s 490 ins [SL2015-19](#) s 6

**Authorisations for dealing with COVID-19 vaccines**

pt 9.7 hdg ins [SL2021-19](#) s 4  
exp 29 September 2023 (s 492)

**Authorisation for dealing with COVID-19 vaccine during public health emergency—Act, s 20 (1) (c)**

s 491 ins [SL2021-19](#) s 4  
exp 29 September 2023 (s 492)

**Expiry—pt 9.7**

s 492 ins [SL2021-19](#) s 4  
exp 29 September 2023 (s 492)

**When pharmacy medicines and pharmacist only medicines to be supplied in manufacturer's packs—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

s 500 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.93; [A2015-29](#) amdts 2.79-2.81;  
[A2018-32](#) amdt 3.39

**Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of medicines—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

s 501 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.10

**Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of medicines—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

s 502 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.11

**Meaning of *prescribed person*—ch 11**

s 510 am [SL2010-16](#) s 4, s 5, amdt 1.1; [SL2010-45](#) s 9; [A2018-32](#)  
amdt 3.40, amdt 3.52; [SL2020-39](#) s 4

**Storage of controlled medicines for certain health-related occupations—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)**

s 532 am [SL2010-16](#) s 6, s 7, amdt 1.1; [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.41,  
amdt 3.52; [SL2020-39](#) s 5; [SL2023-34](#) ss 4-8

**Storage of controlled medicines by certain other prescribed people—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)**

s 533 am [SL2010-16](#) s 8; [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.52; [SL2020-39](#) s 6;  
[SL2023-34](#) s 9; ss renum R50 LA

## Endnotes

4 Amendment history

---

**Storage of buprenorphine or methadone by opioid dependency treatment licence-holders etc—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)**

s 533A ins [SL2023-34](#) s 10

**Keeping of controlled medicines registers by certain people—Act, s 48 (a) and s 50 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

s 540 table 540 am [SL2010-16](#) s 9; [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.42; [SL2020-39](#) s 7

**Keeping of controlled medicines registers by first-aid kit holders—Act, s 48 (a) and s 50 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**

s 541 am [SL2010-16](#) s 10, s 11, amdt 1.1; [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.43; [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.52

**Prescribed witnesses for administration of controlled medicines—Act, s 53 (a) and (b)**

s 544 am [SL2010-20](#) s 4; [SL2020-39](#) s 8

**Prescribed witnesses for discarding of controlled medicines—Act, s 54 (a) and (b)**

s 545 am [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.44, amdt 3.52; [SL2020-39](#) s 9; pars renum R41 LA

**Meaning of *designated prescriber*—pt 13.1**

s 551 am [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.44

**Standing approval to prescribe controlled medicines for hospital in-patient or patient discharge**

s 555 sub [SL2021-28](#) s 11

**Standing approval to prescribe controlled medicines for short-term treatment**

s 556 sub [SL2021-28](#) s 11

**Controlled medicines to which standing approvals do not apply**

s 556A ins [SL2023-17](#) s 4

**Standing interim approval to prescribe buprenorphine and methadone for patients of certain institutions**

s 557 hdg sub [SL2010-1](#) s 5

s 557 am [SL2010-1](#) s 6; pars renum R4 LA; [SL2014-26](#) s 4; [SL2017-27](#) s 4, s 5

**Applications for CHO controlled medicines approvals**

s 560 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Requirements for CHO controlled medicines approval applications**

s 561 am [SL2016-16](#) s 7, s 8; ss and pars renum R28 LA; [SL2019-23](#) s 13; [SL2021-28](#) s 12

- Restrictions on CHO power to approve applications for approvals**  
s 563 am [SL2010-1](#) s 7; [SL2014-26](#) s 5; [SL2016-16](#) s 9; pars renum R28 LA; [SL2017-27](#) ss 6-10; ss renum R30 LA; [SL2019-23](#) s 14, s 15; pars renum R34 LA
- Term of CHO controlled medicines approvals**  
s 564 am [SL2016-16](#) s 10
- Medicines advisory committee—referred applications and review of unfavourable CHO decisions**  
s 566 am [SL2014-26](#) s 6
- Amendment and revocation of controlled medicines approvals**  
s 567 am [SL2014-26](#) s 7
- Application for review of amendment and revocation on CHO initiative**  
s 568 am [SL2014-26](#) s 8
- Medicines advisory committee—review of amendment or revocation on CHO initiative**  
s 569 am [SL2014-26](#) s 9
- Conditional controlled medicines approvals**  
s 570 am [SL2014-26](#) s 10
- Form of CHO controlled medicines approvals**  
s 571 am [SL2016-16](#) ss 11-13; ss and pars renum R28 LA; [SL2019-23](#) s 16
- Medicines advisory committee—recommendations to CHO**  
s 573 hdg sub [SL2014-26](#) s 11  
s 573 am [SL2014-26](#) s 12, s 13
- Guidelines for CHO decisions on applications**  
s 574 sub [SL2014-26](#) s 14
- Controlled medicines prescribing standards**  
s 575 ins [SL2016-16](#) s 14  
sub [SL2019-23](#) s 17
- Meaning of endorsement—div 13.1.4**  
s 580 am [SL2017-27](#) s 11
- Applications for CHO endorsement to treat drug-dependency**  
s 581 am [SL2017-27](#) ss 12-15; [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87
- CHO decisions on applications for endorsement to treat drug-dependency**  
s 582 am [SL2017-27](#) s 16, s 17
- Form of CHO endorsements to treat drug-dependency**  
s 583 am [SL2017-27](#) s 18

## Endnotes

4 Amendment history

---

**Medicines advisory committee—review of CHO decisions to refuse endorsements to treat drug-dependency**

s 584 am [SL2017-27](#) s 19

**Appendix D medicines approvals**

pt 13.2 hdg note am [SL2019-23](#) s 18

**Modification of medicines and poisons standard—Act, s 15 (1), def *medicines and poisons standard***

s 588 ins [SL2019-23](#) s 19

**Meaning of ACT listed appendix D medicine**

s 589 ins [SL2019-23](#) s 19

**Standing approval to prescribe ACT listed appendix D medicines**

s 591 sub [SL2019-23](#) s 20

**Applications for CHO approval to prescribe appendix D medicines**

s 592 hdg sub [SL2019-23](#) s 21  
s 592 am [SL2019-23](#) ss 22-24; [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**CHO decisions on applications to prescribe appendix D medicines**

s 593 sub [SL2019-23](#) s 25

**Form of CHO appendix D medicines approvals**

s 594 am [SL2019-23](#) s 26

**Applications for controlled medicines research and education program licences**

s 605 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**First-aid kit licences**

pt 14.3 hdg note am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.104; [A2015-29](#) amdt 2.82

**Applications for first-aid kit licences**

s 610 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Additional information for first-aid kit licences—Act, s 88 (1) (k)**

s 612 am [A2009-49](#) amdt 3.121

**Applications for medicines wholesalers licences**

s 615 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Applications for opioid dependency treatment licences**

s 620 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Applications for pharmacy medicines rural communities licences**

s 625 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Opioid dependency treatment**

pt 15.1 hdg sub [SL2020-24](#) s 4



**Minister may exempt certain people dealing with buprenorphine or methadone from Act—Act, s 190 (1) (b)**s 631 ins [SL2020-24](#) s 5**Certain people exempt from Act during COVID-19 emergency—Act, s 190 (1) (a)**s 632 ins [SL2020-24](#) s 5  
exp 30 September 2022 (s 632 (3))**Medicines advisory committee—membership**s 635 am [SL2014-26](#) ss 16-19; ss and pars renum R21 LA;  
[SL2021-28](#) s 13, s 14**Medicines advisory committee—conditions of appointments**s 637 am [SL2021-28](#) s 15**Medicines advisory committee—quorum**s 640 am [SL2014-26](#) s 20**Medicines advisory committee—disclosure of interests by members**s 643 am [SL2014-26](#) s 21, s 22**Medicines advisory committee—ending appointments**s 644 am [A2011-52](#) amdt 1.8; [SL2014-26](#) s 23; pars renum R21 LA;  
[SL2021-28](#) s 15**Advertising controlled medicines—Act, s 66 (3) (b)**s 650 am [SL2014-23](#) s 8**Advertising other medicines**s 651 am [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.46**Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**s 665 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.12**Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of low and moderate harm poisons—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**s 666 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.13**Authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons manufacturers licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**s 676 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.14; pars renum R26 LA**Authorisation conditions for dangerous poisons suppliers licences—Act, s 44 (1) (b) and (2) (b)**s 686 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.14; pars renum R26 LA**Authorisations for dangerous poisons research and education—Act, s 26 (1) and (2) (b)**s 695 am [SL2021-28](#) s 16

## Endnotes

4 Amendment history

---

**Applications for dangerous poisons manufacturers licences**

s 705 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Applications for dangerous poisons research and education program licences**

s 710 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Applications for dangerous poisons suppliers licences**

s 715 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Recording supply of dangerous poisons**

s 722 sub [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.15

**Packaging of supplied manufacturer's packs of dangerous poisons—Act, s 59 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

s 731 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.16

**Labelling of supplied manufacturer's packs of dangerous poisons—Act, s 60 (1) (c) (i) and (2) (c) (i)**

s 732 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.17

**Storage of dangerous poisons—Act, s 61 (b) and (c)**

s 735 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.18

**Manufacture, supply and use of paints for certain purposes—Act, s 71 (1) and (3)**

s 751 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.19, amdt 1.20

**Manufacture, supply and use of paints for toys—Act, s 72 (b)**

s 752 am [SL2013-28](#) s 14, s 15  
sub [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.21

**Manufacture, supply and use of paints containing pesticides—Act, s 73 (b)**

s 753 sub [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.22

**Prohibited and schedule 10 substances**

ch 21 hdg am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.23

**Meaning of *prohibited substance*—ch 21**

s 760 am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.24, amdt 1.25

**Applications for prohibited substances research and education program licences**

s 765 am [A2021-12](#) amdt 3.87

**Meaning of *reviewable decision*—ch 23**

s 850 am [SL2009-27](#) s 4

**Reviewable decision notices**

s 851 sub [SL2009-27](#) s 5

**Applications for review**

s 852 sub [SL2009-27](#) s 5

**Supply etc of certain declared substances by public employee exercising functions under Act—Act, s 26 (1) (b) etc**s 860 hdg sub [SL2023-5](#) s 4**Dealings with regulated substances and regulated therapeutic goods by public employees under chief health officer permit—Act, s 20 (1) (a) etc**s 861 hdg sub [SL2023-5](#) s 5  
s 861 am [SL2010-45](#) s 10**Dealings with regulated substances and regulated therapeutic goods by public employees under director-general authorisation—Act, s 20 (1) (d) and s 22 (1) (d)**s 861A ins [SL2023-5](#) s 6  
am [A2023-17](#) amdt 2.9**Displacement of Legislation Act, s 47 (6)**s 863 am [SL2012-34](#) s 5, s 6  
sub [SL2013-28](#) s 16  
am [SL2014-23](#) s 9, s 10; pars renum R19 LA; [SL2015-19](#) s 7;  
pars renum R22 LA; [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.26, amdt 1.27; pars  
renum R26 LA; [SL2020-39](#) s 10, s 11; [SL2021-28](#) ss 17-19**Exemption of piper methysticum (kava)—Act, s 190 (1) (a)**s 864 om LA s 89 (3)  
ins [SL2012-5](#) s 4  
exp 12 February 2012 (s 864 (3))  
ins [SL2013-1](#) s 4**Transitional**

ch 30 hdg exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)

**Definitions—ch 30**s 1000 exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)  
def **DODA** exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)  
def **PADA** exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)**DODA wholesaler's licences—Act, s 520 (2)**

s 1001 exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)

**Poisons Act licences—Act, s 520 (2)**

s 1002 exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)

**PADA licences—Act, s 520 (2)**

s 1003 exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)

**DODA authorisations—Act, s 522 (2)**

s 1004 exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)

**PADA authorisations—Act, s 522 (2)**

s 1005 exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)

## Endnotes

### 4 Amendment history

---

**Public Health (Prohibited Drugs) Act authorisations—Act, s 522 (2)**

s 1006 exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)

**DODA approvals to prescribe drugs of dependence—Act, s 531 (2)**

s 1007 exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)

**Expiry—ch 30**

s 1008 exp 31 March 2010 (s 1008)

**Modification of Act**

ch 31 hdg ins [SL2009-27](#) s 6  
om [A2010-50](#) amdt 1.13

**Modification of Act, ch 14—Act, s 501 (2)**

s 1100 ins [SL2009-27](#) s 6  
om [A2010-50](#) amdt 1.13

**Expiry—ch 31**

s 1110 ins [SL2009-27](#) s 6  
om [A2010-50](#) amdt 1.13

**Dentists, dental hygienists, dental therapists and oral health therapists**

sch 1 pt 1.2 hdg sub [SL2015-36](#) s 4  
sch 1 pt 1.2 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.104; [SL2015-36](#) s 5, s 6

**Doctors**

sch 1 pt 1.3 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.104; [SL2023-5](#) s 7; pars renum R46 LA

**Health practitioners at institutions**

sch 1 pt 1.4 hdg sub [A2015-29](#) amdt 2.83  
sch 1 pt 1.4 sub [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.94  
am [A2015-29](#) amdt 2.84

**Medical radiation practitioners**

sch 1 pt 1.4A ins [SL2020-39](#) s 12

**Midwives**

sch 1 pt 1.5 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.104; [SL2010-45](#) s 11; [A2015-29](#)  
amdt 2.85

**Nurses**

sch 1 pt 1.6 am [SL2010-16](#) s 12; [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.104; [SL2010-20](#) s 5;  
items renum R7 LA; [A2018-42](#) amdt 3.74

**Opioid dependency treatment centres operated by Territory**

sch 1 pt 1.7 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.104

**Optometrists**

sch 1 pt 1.8 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.95; [SL2012-34](#) s 7; [SL2015-19](#) s 8

**Residential care facilities**

sch 1 pt 1.11 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.104; [SL2021-28](#) s 20

**Veterinary practitioners and employees**sch 1 pt 1.13 sub [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.47**Optometry medicines**sch 2 am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.96  
om [SL2012-34](#) s 8**ACT listed appendix D medicines—standing approvals**sch 3 hdg sub [SL2019-23](#) s 27  
sch 3 am [SL2010-45](#) s 12; [SL2013-24](#) s 4, s 5; [SL2014-23](#) s 11;  
[A2015-38](#) amdt 2.80; [SL2019-23](#) s 28, s 29; [A2020-11](#)  
amdt 1.60; [SL2021-28](#) ss 21-25**Health Professionals Regulation 2004**

sch 6 om LA s 89 (3)

**Modification—Crimes Act 1900**sch 10 ins [SL2009-27](#) s 7  
om [A2010-50](#) amdt 1.14**Dictionary**dict am [SL2009-27](#) s 8; [A2009-49](#) amdt 3.122; [A2010-10](#)  
amdt 2.97, amdt 2.98; [SL2013-28](#) s 17; [A2018-42](#)  
amdt 3.75-3.77; [SL2019-23](#) s 30; [SL2020-24](#) s 6;  
[SL2023-34](#) s 11  
def **ACT listed appendix D medicine** ins [SL2019-23](#) s 31  
def **appendix D medicine** ins [SL2019-23](#) s 31  
def **approved pharmacist** ins [SL2013-28](#) s 18  
def **Australian code of good wholesaling practice for  
medicines in schedules 2, 3, 4 and 8** ins [SL2014-23](#) s 12  
def **Australian code of good wholesaling practice for  
therapeutic goods for human use** om [SL2014-23](#) s 13  
def **authorised midwife** ins [SL2010-45](#) s 13  
def **chief pharmacist** reloc from **Medicines, Poisons and  
Therapeutic Goods Act 2008** dict by [A2013-44](#) amdt 3.110  
def **complying purchase order** am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.28  
def **condition 1** sub [SL2019-23](#) s 32  
def **condition 2** sub [SL2019-23](#) s 32  
def **condition 3** sub [SL2019-23](#) s 32  
def **condition 4** sub [SL2019-23](#) s 32  
def **continued dispensing determination** ins [SL2013-28](#)  
s 18  
def **controlled medicines prescribing standards** ins  
[SL2019-23](#) s 33  
def **day hospital** om [A2018-42](#) amdt 3.78

## Endnotes

### 4 Amendment history

---

- def **designated appendix D medicine** ins [SL2019-23](#) s 34
- def **drug-dependent person** reloc from [Medicines, Poisons and Therapeutic Goods Act 2008](#) dict by [A2013-44](#) amdt 3.112
- def **eligible midwife** ins [SL2010-45](#) s 13
- def **enrolled nurse** om [SL2010-20](#) s 6
- def **enrolled nurse (medications)** sub [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.99 om [SL2010-20](#) s 7
- def **health profession** sub [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.100 sub [A2015-29](#) amdt 2.86 om [A2018-42](#) amdt 3.79
- def **health professional** om [A2015-29](#) amdt 2.87
- def **intern** sub [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.101
- def **medical radiation practitioner** ins [SL2020-39](#) s 13
- def **medicines Australia code of conduct** am [SL2014-23](#) s 14
- def **MRP registration standard** ins [SL2020-39](#) s 13
- def **national list** ins [SL2012-34](#) s 9 om [SL2015-19](#) s 9
- def **national residential medication chart prescription** ins [SL2013-28](#) s 18 sub [SL2021-28](#) s 26
- def **nurse practitioner** ins [SL2010-16](#) s 13 am [SL2010-16](#) amdt 1.1
- def **Optometry endorsement scheduled medicines registration standard** ins [SL2012-34](#) s 9; [SL2014-23](#) s 15 om [SL2015-19](#) s 9
- def **pharmaceutical benefit** ins [SL2013-28](#) s 18
- def **pharmaceutical benefits scheme** ins [SL2010-45](#) s 13
- def **prohibited substance** am [A2015-50](#) amdt 1.29
- def **scientifically qualified person** sub [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.49
- def **specialist** sub [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.102
- def **specialist area** sub [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.102; [A2015-29](#) amdt 2.88; [A2018-42](#) amdt 3.80
- def **trainee** am [A2010-10](#) amdt 2.103 sub [A2015-29](#) amdt 2.89
- def **veterinary practitioner** ins [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.50
- def **veterinary surgeon** om [A2018-32](#) amdt 3.51
- def **walk-in centre** ins [SL2010-2](#) s 6

## 5 Earlier republications

Some earlier republications were not numbered. The number in column 1 refers to the publication order.

Since 12 September 2001 every authorised republication has been published in electronic pdf format on the ACT legislation register. A selection of authorised republications have also been published in printed format. These republications are marked with an asterisk (\*) in column 1. Electronic and printed versions of an authorised republication are identical.

Republication No and date	Effective	Last amendment made by	Republication for
R1 14 Feb 2009	14 Feb 2009– 5 June 2009	not amended	new regulation
R2 6 June 2009	6 June 2009– 16 Dec 2009	<a href="#">SL2009-27</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2009-27</a>
R3 17 Dec 2009	17 Dec 2009– 21 Jan 2010	<a href="#">A2009-49</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2009-49</a>
R4 22 Jan 2010	22 Jan 2010– 31 Mar 2010	<a href="#">SL2010-2</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2010-1</a> and <a href="#">SL2010-2</a>
R5 1 Apr 2010	1 Apr 2010– 10 May 2010	<a href="#">A2010-10</a>	commenced expiry
R6 11 May 2010	11 May 2010– 30 June 2010	<a href="#">SL2010-16</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2010-16</a>
R7 1 July 2010	1 July 2010– 22 Nov 2010	<a href="#">SL2010-20</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2010-10</a> , <a href="#">SL2010-16</a> and <a href="#">SL2010-20</a>
R8 23 Nov 2010	23 Nov 2010– 30 Nov 2010	<a href="#">SL2010-45</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2010-45</a>
R9 1 Dec 2010	1 Dec 2010– 20 Dec 2010	<a href="#">SL2010-45</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2010-43</a>
R10 21 Dec 2010	21 Dec 2010– 11 Dec 2011	<a href="#">A2010-50</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2010-50</a>
R11 12 Dec 2011	12 Dec 2011– 9 Feb 2012	<a href="#">A2011-52</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2011-52</a>

## Endnotes

### 5 Earlier republications

<b>Republication No and date</b>	<b>Effective</b>	<b>Last amendment made by</b>	<b>Republication for</b>
R12 10 Feb 2012	10 Feb 2012– 12 Feb 2012	<a href="#">SL2012-5</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2012-5</a>
R13 13 Feb 2012	13 Feb 2012– 2 Aug 2012	<a href="#">SL2012-5</a>	expiry of provision (s 864)
R14 3 Aug 2013	3 Aug 2013– 25 Jan 2013	<a href="#">SL2012-34</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2012-34</a>
R15 26 Jan 2013	26 Jan 2013– 31 Aug 2013	<a href="#">SL2013-1</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2013-1</a>
R16 1 Sept 2013	1 Sept 2013– 4 Nov 2013	<a href="#">SL2013-24</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2013-24</a>
R17 5 Nov 2013	5 Nov 2013– 24 Nov 2013	<a href="#">SL2013-28</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2013-28</a>
R18 25 Nov 2013	25 Nov 2013– 25 Sept 2013	<a href="#">A2013-44</a>	relocation of provisions from <a href="#">A2008-26</a> and other amendments by <a href="#">A2013-44</a>
R19 26 Sept 2014	26 Sept 2014– 30 Sept 2014	<a href="#">SL2014-23</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2014-23</a>
R20 1 Oct 2014	1 Oct 2014– 22 Oct 2014	<a href="#">SL2014-23</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2014-23</a>
R21 23 Oct 2014	23 Oct 2014– 21 May 2015	<a href="#">SL2014-26</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2014-26</a>
R22 22 May 2015	22 May 2015– 20 July 2015	<a href="#">SL2015-19</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2015-19</a>
R23 21 July 2015	21 July 2015– 23 Nov 2015	<a href="#">SL2015-19</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2015-19</a>
R24 24 Nov 2015	24 Nov 2015– 30 Nov 2015	<a href="#">SL2015-36</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2015-36</a>
R25 1 Dec 2015	1 Dec 2015– 8 Dec 2015	<a href="#">SL2015-36</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2015-29</a>
R26 9 Dec 2015	9 Dec 2015– 29 Feb 2016	<a href="#">A2015-50</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2015-50</a>



<b>Republication No and date</b>	<b>Effective</b>	<b>Last amendment made by</b>	<b>Republication for</b>
R27 1 Mar 2016	1 Mar 2016– 30 July 2016	<a href="#">SL2016-5</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2015-38</a> and <a href="#">SL2016-5</a>
R28 31 July 2016	31 July 2016– 28 Aug 2016	<a href="#">SL2016-16</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2016-16</a>
R29 29 Aug 2016	29 Aug 2016– 24 Aug 2017	<a href="#">SL2016-16</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2016-7</a>
R30 25 Aug 2017	25 Aug 2017– 14 June 2018	<a href="#">SL2017-27</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2017-27</a>
R31 15 June 2018	15 June 2018– 21 Nov 2018	<a href="#">A2018-23</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2018-23</a>
R32 22 Nov 2018	22 Nov 2018– 20 Dec 2018	<a href="#">A2018-42</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2018-42</a>
R33 21 Dec 2018	21 Dec 2018– 12 Sept 2019	<a href="#">A2018-42</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2018-32</a>
R34 13 Sept 2019	13 Sept 2019– 20 Jan 2020	<a href="#">SL2019-23</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2019-23</a>
R35 21 Jan 2020	21 Jan 2020– 3 Apr 2020	<a href="#">SL2020-3</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2020-3</a>
R36 4 Apr 2020	4 Apr 2020– 7 Apr 2020	<a href="#">SL2020-13</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2020-13</a>
R37 8 Apr 2020	8 Apr 2020– 19 June 2020	<a href="#">A2020-11</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2020-11</a>
R38 20 June 2020	20 June 2020– 26 June 2020	<a href="#">SL2020-21</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2020-21</a>
R39 27 June 2020	27 June 2020– 20 Aug 2020	<a href="#">SL2020-24</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2020-24</a>
R40 21 Aug 2020	21 Aug 2020– 9 Sept 2020	<a href="#">SL2020-31</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2020-31</a>
R41 10 Sept 2020	10 Sept 2020– 22 June 2021	<a href="#">SL2020-39</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2020-39</a>
R42 23 June 2021	23 June 2021– 17 Aug 2021	<a href="#">A2021-12</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2021-12</a>

## Endnotes

### 5 Earlier republications

---

<b>Republication No and date</b>	<b>Effective</b>	<b>Last amendment made by</b>	<b>Republication for</b>
R43 18 Aug 2021	18 Aug 2021– 4 Nov 2021	<a href="#">SL2021-19</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2021-19</a>
R44 5 Nov 2021	5 Nov 2021– 30 Sept 2022	<a href="#">SL2021-28</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2021-28</a>
R45 1 Oct 2022	1 Oct 2022– 6 Apr 2023	<a href="#">SL2021-28</a>	expiry of provision (s 632)
R46 7 Apr 2023	7 Apr 2023– 2 July 2023	<a href="#">SL2023-5</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2023-5</a>
R47 3 July 2023	3 July 2023– 7 Aug 2023	<a href="#">A2023-17</a>	amendments by <a href="#">A2023-17</a>
R48 8 Aug 2023	8 Aug 2023– 29 Sept 2023	<a href="#">SL2023-17</a>	amendments by <a href="#">SL2023-17</a>
R49 30 Sept 2023	30 Sept 2023– 11 Dec 2023	<a href="#">SL2023-17</a>	expiry of provisions (pt 9.7)

© Australian Capital Territory 2023